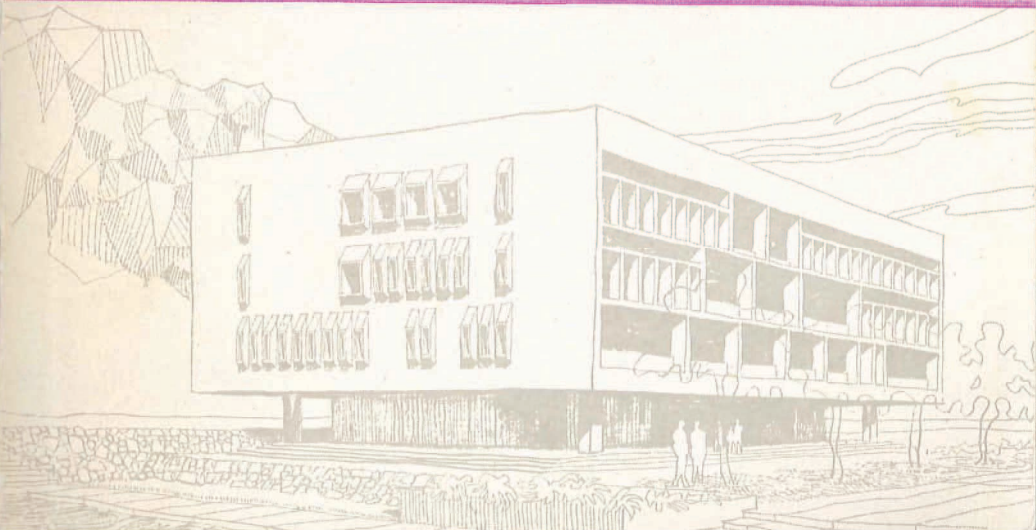




THE  
CHINESE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF  
HONG KONG

CALENDAR

1976-1977



Cover:

Central Activities Building I (Block A)

THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY  
OF  
HONG KONG

Calendar

1976-1977

Please address correspondence to —

*The Registrar,*

*The Chinese University of Hong Kong,*

*Shatin,*

*New Territories,*

*Hong Kong.*

*Cable Address: SINOVERSITY*

**Information as in November 1976.**

# CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Almanac, 1976-77 .. .. .	1

## PART I Establishment

Officers of the University .. .. .	13
The Council .. .. .	14
Council Committees .. .. .	18
The Senate .. .. .	21
Senate Committees .. .. .	22
Advisory Boards on Academic Matters .. .. .	25
The Graduate Council .. .. .	27
Boards of Faculties .. .. .	28
Boards and Committees of Studies .. .. .	30
The Undergraduate Examinations Board .. .. .	43
The Matriculation Board .. .. .	43
External Examiners .. .. .	44
Deans .. .. .	52
Professors, Visiting Professors, Readers and Senior Lecturers .. .. .	53
Directors of Institutes and Research Centres .. .. .	58
Boards and Committees .. .. .	59
Administrative Officers .. .. .	63

## PART II General Information

Origin .. .. .	69
University Motto, Colours and Emblem .. .. .	71
Caps, Gowns and Hoods .. .. .	72
Land and Buildings .. .. .	73
Finance .. .. .	76
Faculties, Degrees and Diplomas .. .. .	76
Undergraduate Teaching .. .. .	77
The University Library .. .. .	78
Computer Services Centre .. .. .	80
Admission .. .. .	81
Fees .. .. .	81

	<i>Page</i>
Scholarships, Bursaries and Financial Aid to Students .. .. .	82
Student Hostels .. .. .	90
University Health Service .. .. .	91
Appointments Service .. .. .	91
Publications Office .. .. .	92
Liaison with the World of Learning .. .. .	92
Calendar and Bulletin .. .. .	94

### **PART III Foundation Colleges**

Chung Chi College .. .. .	95
New Asia College .. .. .	110
United College .. .. .	125

### **PART IV Postgraduate Schools, Institutes and University Extensions**

Graduate School .. .. .	141
School of Education .. .. .	154
Lingnan Institute of Business Administration .. .. .	157
Institutes and Research Centres .. .. .	160
Department of Extramural Studies .. .. .	174
International Asian Studies Programme .. .. .	176
The New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre .. .. .	180

### **PART V Core Programme**

Faculty of Arts .. .. .	183
Faculty of Business Administration .. .. .	265
Faculty of Science .. .. .	291
Faculty of Social Science .. .. .	347

### **PART VI Regulations**

Matriculation Regulations, 1977 .. .. .	401
Regulations for the Degree Examination, 1977 .. .. .	406
Regulations of the University Library System .. .. .	414

### **PART VII Graduates *Honoris Causa***

Graduates <i>Honoris Causa</i> .. .. .	419
--	-----

# ALMANAC 1976-1977

1976 August	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1 S	Academic Year 1976-77 begins	Academic Year 1976-77 begins (offices closed)	Academic Year 1976-77 begins (offices closed)	Academic Year 1976-77 begins (offices closed)
2 M	The First Monday in August — General Holiday (offices closed)			
3 T	AAPC meeting		Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	
6 F				
10 T	AAPC meeting	College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.	College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	College Council
13 F				
16 M		Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students	Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students	Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students
17 T	AAPC meeting	Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students	Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students	Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students
18 W		Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students	Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students	Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students
23 M		Registration of 1st year students	Registration of 1st year students	Registration of 1st year students
24 T	AAPC meeting	Orientation of new students begins		
28 S		Orientation of new students ends		

	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1976 August				
30 M	Liberation Day — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
31 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			
<b>September</b>				
1 W		Selection of courses of 1st year students	Selection of courses of 1st year students	Selection of courses of 1st year students
2 Th		Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.		
6 M	First Teaching Day of First Term	First Teaching Day of First Term	First Term Day of First Term	First Term Day of First Term
7 T	AAPC meeting	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
9 Th	The Day following the Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)	College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.	Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.	
10 F				
14 T	AAPC meeting			Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee
16 Th			Last day for adding courses	College Bulletin Committee
17 F				Last day for change of major/minor and adding courses
18 S				



1976 September	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
21 T	AAPC meeting	Last day for application for change of major/minor by 3rd year students Cross Harbour Swimming Race Last day for dropping courses	Last day for dropping courses	Staff/Student Consultative Committee Last day for dropping courses
22 W	Senate APC meeting			
24 F				
25 S				
28 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting		Founders' Day	Finance Committee
30 Th				

**October**

5 T	AAPC meeting	Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m. College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m. College Aquatic Meet Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m.	Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.	College Council
6 W	Senate meeting			
7 Th				
8 F				
9 S				
10 S			Double Tenth	
12 T	AAPC meeting			
17 S	University Foundation Day	University Foundation Day	University Foundation Day	University Foundation Day
19 T	AAPC meeting			

	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1976 October				
20 W				College Foundation Day
22 F	University Swimming Gala	University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended	University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended
26 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			
29 F		Founders' Day		Library Committee
November				
1 M	The Day following Chung Yeung Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
2 T	AAPC meeting	Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.	Academic Board
4 Th				
5 F				
9 T	AAPC meeting			
10 W	Senate APC meeting	Board of Governors' Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		
12 F				
16 T	AAPC meeting			
18 Th				Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee

1976 November	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
23 T	AAPC meeting			
26 F			Student Union Assembly — Classes suspended 11:30 a.m. to 1:15 p.m.	Staff/Student Consultative Committee
27 S		College Athletic Meet		
30 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			

December

2 Th		Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.		Board of Trustees
3 F			Monthly Assembly and award of prizes for the first term — 1:30 a.m.	
7 T	AAPC meeting			
8 W	Senate meeting	College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		
10 F		Last Teaching Day of First Term	Last Teaching Day of First Term	Last Teaching Day of First Term
11 S	Last Teaching Day of First Term			
13 M		Course Examination begins	Final Examination begins	
14 T	AAPC meeting	Course Examination ends	Final Examination ends	
18 S		University Congregation (offices closed)	University Congregation (offices closed)	University Congregation (offices closed)
21 T	AAPC meeting University Congregation			
25 S	Christmas Day — General Holiday (offices closed)			

1976 December	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
27 M	The First Week-day after Christmas Day — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
28 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting	Climbing of Ma On Shan		
29 W				
1977 January				
1 S	The First Week-day in January — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
3 M	First Teaching Day of Second Term	First Teaching Day of Second Term	First Teaching Day of Second Term	First Teaching Day of Second Term
4 T	AAPC meeting		Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.	Finance Committee College Bulletin Committee
6 Th				
7 F				
11 T	AAPC meeting	Last day to report students' term grades	Last day to report student's term grades	Last day to report student's term grades
12 W		College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		College Council
14 F		Last day for adding courses	Last day for adding courses	Last day for change of major/minor and adding term courses
15 S				
18 T	AAPC meeting	Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.		
20 Th		Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m.		

	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1977 January				
22 S		Last day for dropping courses	Last day for dropping courses	Last day for dropping term courses
25 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			
26 W	Senate APC meeting			
<b>February</b>				
1 T	AAPC meeting			
3 Th		Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m. Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	
4 F				
8 T	AAPC meeting		College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	
11 F		Board of Governors' Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		
15 T	AAPC meeting			Overseas Scholarships/ Fellowships Selection Committee
17 Th	Chinese New Year Vacation begins	Chinese New Year Vacation begins (offices closed)	Chinese New Year Vacation begins (offices closed)	Chinese New Year Vacation begins (offices closed)
18 F	Chinese New Year's Day — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
19 S	The Second Day of Chinese New Year — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
21 M	The Fourth Day of Chinese New Year — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
22 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			

1977 February	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
23 W	Senate meeting	Chinese New Year Vacation ends	Chinese New Year Vacation ends	Chinese New Year Vacation ends
25 F				Staff/Student Consultative Committee
March				
1 T	AAPC meeting	Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.		Academic Board
3 Th			Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.	
4 F				
8 T	AAPC meeting	College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended
11 F				
12 S	University Sports and Field Meet	University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended	University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended	University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended
15 T	AAPC meeting			
16 W	Senate APC meeting			Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee
17 Th				
22 T	AAPC meeting			
29 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			

1977 April	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1 F			Monthly Assembly and award of prizes for the second term—11:30 a.m.	
5 T	Ching Ming Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
7 Th		Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.		
8 F	Good Friday — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
9 S	The Day following Good Friday — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
11 M	Easter Holiday — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
12 T	AAPC meeting			
13 W	Senate meeting			Finance Committee
14 Th		College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		
15 F		Last Teaching Day of Second Term	Last Teaching Day of Second Term	Last Teaching Day of Second Term
16 S	Last Teaching Day of Second Term			
18 M	Matriculation Examination begins	Course Examination begins	Final Examination begins	
19 T	AAPC meeting			
21 Th	The Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen— General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
23 S			Final Examination ends	

1977 April	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
25 M	Course Examination ends	Course Examination ends		
26 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting	Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m.		
28 Th	Matriculation Examination ends			
<b>May</b>				
3 T	AAPC meeting	Degree Examination begins	Degree Examination begins	Degree Examination begins
4 W	Degree Examination begins			Library Committee
6 F				
10 T	AAPC meeting	College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		Staff/Student Consultative Committee
13 F				
17 T	AAPC meeting	Degree Examination ends	Degree Examination ends	Degree Examination ends
18 W	Degree Examination ends			
24 T	AAPC meeting			
25 W	Senate APC meeting			
31 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			
<b>June</b>				
1 W		Last day to report final grades	Last day to report final grades	Last day to report 2nd term grades
3 F				Academic Board



1977 June	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
6 M	Higher Degree Examination begins	Faculty of Science Meeting — 10:00 a.m. Faculty of Business Administration Meeting — 2:30 p.m. Faculty of Social Science Meeting — 10:00 a.m. Faculty of Arts Meeting — 2:30 p.m. Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m. Board of Governors' Meeting — 5:30 p.m.	Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	College Council
7 T	AAPC meeting			
9 Th				
10 F				
12 S		Graduation Day — 5:00 p.m.		
14 T	AAPC meeting			Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee
16 Th				
17 F			College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.	
18 S	Higher Degree Examination ends			
19 S			Graduation Ceremony — 10:00 a.m. (offices closed)	(offices closed)
21 T	Tuen Ng Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)	(offices closed)		
22 W	Senate meeting			
28 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			
30 Th	End of the University Financial Year			

1977 July	UNIVERSITY	CHUNG CHI	NEW ASIA	UNITED
1 F	The First Week-day in July — General Holiday (offices closed) Beginning of the University Financial Year	(offices closed)	(offices closed)	(offices closed)
5 T	AAPC meeting			Board of Trustees
7 Th				
8 F		College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.		
12 T	AAPC meeting			
19 T	AAPC meeting			
26 T	Council meeting/AAPC meeting			Finance Committee
28 Th				Academic Board
29 F				
31 S	Academic Year 1976-77 ends	Academic Year 1976-77 ends	Academic Year 1976-77 ends	Academic Year 1976-77 ends

**PART I**  
**ESTABLISHMENT**



## OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

### Chancellor

His Excellency Sir Murray MacLEHOSE, K.C.M.G.; M.B.E.; B.A. (*Oxon.*)

### Vice-Chancellor

Choh-Ming LI, K.B.E. (*Hon.*); B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*California*);  
LL.D. (*H.K., Michigan, Marquette and W. Ontario*);  
D.S.Sc. (*Pittsburgh*); J.P.

### Pro-Vice-Chancellor

T.C. CHENG, O.B.E., B.A. (*H.K.*); M.A., Dip. Ed. (*London*)

### Treasurer

The Hon. Q.W. LEE, O.B.E., LL.D. (*C.U.H.K.*); J.P.

### Secretary

Nelson H. YOUNG, B.A. (*H.K.*); Cert.Ed. (*London*); J.P.

### Registrar

John T.S. CHEN, LL.B., Lic.Sc.Pol. et Econ. (*Aurore*);  
Docteur d'Université ès Lettres (*Paris*)

### Librarian

Lai-Bing KAN, Miss, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*H.K.*); M.A., M.L.S. (*California*)

### Bursar

David A. GILKES, M.A. (*Oxon.*); F.C.A.; F.H.K.S.A.

## **THE COUNCIL**

### **Chairman**

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung KAN  
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

### **Vice-Chancellor**

Dr. Choh-Ming LI  
K.B.E. (*Hon.*), B.A., M.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.S.Sc. J.P.  
(*ex officio*)

### **Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Mr. T.C. CHENG  
O.B.E., B.A., M.A., Dip.Ed.

### **Treasurer**

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. LEE  
O.B.E., LL.D., J.P.

### **Three Members from the College Boards of Governors**

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo  
C.B.E., LL.B., Ph.D., LL.D., J.P.

Mr. Wilfred Sien-bing WONG  
C.B.E., B.Sc., J.P.

Mr. Tsufa F. LEE  
Ph.B.

**College Presidents or Acting Presidents  
and College Representative nominated by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor**

Dr. Shang-wai TAM  
B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.I.C.  
President, Chung Chi College

*(ex officio)*

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN  
B.A.  
President, New Asia College

*(ex officio)*

**Persons from  
Overseas Universities or Educational Organizations**

The Rt. Hon. Lord FULTON of Falmer  
M.A., LL.D.

Dr. Kingman BREWSTER, Jr.  
LL.B., LL.D.

**Four Persons nominated by the Chancellor**

Dr. R.C. LEE  
C.B.E., M.A., LL.D., J.P.  
(*Vice-Chairman*)

Dr. Ellen LI  
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

Dr. Rayson HUANG  
C.B.E., B.Sc., D.Phil., D.Sc., F.R.I.C., F.W.A., F.R.S.A., J.P.

Mr. D.K. NEWBIGGING  
J.P.

**Three Persons elected by  
Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council**

The Hon. P.G. WILLIAMS  
O.B.E., J.P.

The Hon. Alex S.C. WU  
O.B.E., M.B.I.M., J.P.

The Hon. James Man-hon WU  
O.B.E., B.Sc., M.A.S.H.R.A.E., J.P.

**Four Persons, Residents of Hong Kong,  
elected by the Council**

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuuet-keung KAN  
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

Dr. J.S. LEE  
O.B.E., B.A., LL.D.

Prof. Y.C. WONG  
O.B.E., B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., J.P.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan FUNG  
C.B.E., LL.D., D.Soc.Sc., J.P., K.St.J.



**Three Members of the Senate**

Prof. Mo-huan HSING  
B.A.

Prof. Lin MA  
B.Sc., Ph.D.

Prof. CHENG Te-k'un  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

**Secretary**

Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG  
B.A., Cert.Ed., J.P.  
(*ex officio*)

## COUNCIL COMMITTEES

### Administrative and Planning Committee

*Chairman:*

Dr. C.M. LI

*Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG  
Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Dr. S.W. TAM

*In Attendance:*

Dr. Shu-ting CHANG  
Dr. John T.S. CHEN  
Prof. Te-k'un CHENG  
Dr. Yu-to CHUNG

Mr. D.A. GILKES  
Prof. Mo-huan HSING  
Prof. S.S. HSUEH  
Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG (*Secretary*)

### Finance Committee

*Chairman:*

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. LEE

*Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG  
Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN  
Dr. J.S. LEE  
Dr. C.M. LI

Mr. D.K. NEWBIGGING  
Dr. S.W. TAM  
Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

*Secretary:*

Mr. D.A. GILKES

*Observers:*

Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG  
Dr. John T.S. CHEN

**Campus Planning and Building Committee***Chairman:*

Dr. R.C. LEE

*Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Mr. D.A. GILKES

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. LEE

Mr. Tsufa F. LEE

Mr. J.G. STEAN

The Hon. W. SZETO

Dr. S.W. TAM

Mr. Wilfred S.B. WONG

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

*Member & Secretary:*

Mr. Paul Y.Y. LAM

**Terms of Service Committee***Chairman:*

Dr. J.S. LEE

*Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Mr. D.A. GILKES

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. LEE

The Hon. Fook-wo LI

Dr. S.W. TAM

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

*Member & Secretary:*

Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

**Honorary Degrees Committee***Chairman:*

The Chancellor

*Members:*

Prof. Te-k'un CHENG

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Dr. S.T. CHANG

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung KAN

Dr. R.C. LEE

Dr. C.M. LI

Prof. Lin MA

Dr. S.W. TAM

*Secretary:*

Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

### **Council Committee on Coordination of Administration**

*Chairman:*

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung KAN

*Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. LEE

Mr. Tsufa F. LEE

Dr. C.M. LI

Mr. Wilfred S.B. WONG

Dr. S.W. TAM

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

*Secretary:*

Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

### **Medical Academic Advisory Committee**

*Chairman:*

Prof. W.H. TRETOWAN

*Members:*

Sir William Melville ARNOTT

Dr. Gerald Hugh CHOA

Prof. John Zimmerman BOWERS

Prof. Andrew Patrick McEwen FORREST

Prof. James Blackburn GIBSON

Prof. Archibald David Mant GREENFIELD

## THE SENATE

*Chairman:*

The Vice-Chancellor

*Members:*

Dr. Yau-wa CHAN	Prof. Bruce D. LARKIN
Mr. Chien-min CHANG	Dr. Kam-hon LEE
Dr. Hson-mou CHANG	Prof. T.Y. LI
Dr. Shu-ting CHANG	Dr. Tzong-biau LIN
Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN	Mr. T.R. LIU
Mr. T.C. CHENG	Prof. Shiu-chang LOH
Prof. Te-k'un CHENG	Prof. Lin MA
Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN	Dr. Pedro NG
Dr. Y.T. CHUNG	Dr. Phillip SHEN
Dr. Philip FU	Dr. Kuo-tung SUN
Mr. J.B. GANNON	Dr. Kar-ping SHUM
Mr. David GWILT	Dr. Phillip S.Y. SUN
Prof. Mo-huan HSING	Prof. Hsin SUTU
Prof. Bay-sung HSU	Dr. S.W. TAM
Prof. S.S. HSUEH	Prof. L.B. THROWER
Prof. Tsung-I JAO	Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH
Dr. May-ching KAO	Mr. Chi WANG
Prof. John F. JONES	Mr. Teh-chao WANG
Dr. Lai-bing KAN	Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING	Mr. Shau-lam WONG
Dr. Yat-wah LAM	Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

*Observers:*

Dr. Te CHEN	Mr. Y.B. LEUNG
Dr. Robert DAN	Dr. Lee-ming NG
Mr. D.A. GILKES	Dr. John W. OLLEY
Miss Linda HU	Mr. S.H. So
Dr. Kin-hung KWONG	Mr. Stephen C. SOONG
Mr. T.C. LAI	Mr. W.H.C. WAN
Mr. Paul Y.Y. LAM	Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

4 representatives from C.U.H.K. Student Union  
 2 representatives from Chung Chi Student Union  
 2 representatives from New Asia Student Union  
 2 representatives from United Student Union

*Member & Secretary:*

The Registrar

## **SENATE COMMITTEES**

### **Academic Planning Committee**

*Chairman:*

The Vice-Chancellor

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The three College Presidents  
University Faculty Deans  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Director of the School of Education

*Elected Members:*

Two representatives from each Faculty

*Member & Secretary:*

The Registrar

### **Committee on Academic Publications**

*Chairman:*

The Vice-Chancellor

*Ex-Officio Members:*

Directors of University Institutes and Centres  
The Director of the School of Education

*Elected Members:*

Two representatives from each Faculty

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Francis K. PAN

### **Committee on Extra-Mural Studies**

*Chairman:*

The Vice-Chancellor

*Ex-Officio Member:*

Director of the Department of Extra-Mural Studies

*Elected Members:*

Two representatives from each Faculty

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. T.C. LAI

### **Committee on General Education**

*Chairman:*

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor

*Members:*

Dr. K.Y. CHAN	Dr. Philip SHEN
Prof. M.H. HSING	Prof. Hsin SURU
Prof. Lin MA	Mr. T.C. WANG

*Student Observers:*

- 1 representative from the University Affairs Committee of CUHK Student Union
- 1 representative from Chung Chi General Education Committee
- 1 representative from New Asia General Education Committee
- 1 representative from United General Education Committee

*Member and Secretary:*

The Registrar

**Committee on University Library System***Chairman:*

The Vice-Chancellor or his representative

*Members:*

Chairmen of College Library Committees  
 University Faculty Deans  
 The Dean of the Graduate School

*Member & Secretary:*

The Director of the University Library System

**Committee on University Scholarships***Chairman:*

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor

*Elected Members:*

Dr. Yau-wa CHAN	Dr. Shang-wai TAM
Dr. Yat-wah LAM	Mr. Chi WANG
Dr. Tzong-biau LIN	Mr. Teh-chao WANG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Miss JANET LAI

**Committee on Staff-Student Relations***Chairman:*

Prof. Lin MA

*Members:**Staff — nominated:*

Dr. Kam-fai Ho	Dr. Kar-ping SHUM
Dr. Kin-hung KWONG	Mr. Chi WANG
Dr. Yat-wah LAM	Mr. Shau-lam WONG

*Staff — elected:*

Dr. Yau-wa CHAN	Prof. S.S. HSUEH
Dr. Philip FU	Mr. Teh-chao WANG

*Students:*

Miss Wai-man CHAN	Mr. Shing-chuen LEUNG
Mr. Kam-ming CHOW	Mr. Ting-kwong LUK
Mr. Ling-sung CHUNG	Mr. Ying-si TAM
Mr. Kai-lun FUNG	Miss Lai-ying To
Mr. Wai-kwong LEE	Mr. Yuk-hon WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. W.H.C. WAN

**Committee on International Programmes***Chairman:*

Director, Institute of Chinese Studies

*Members:*

University Faculty Deans  
 Dean, Graduate School  
 Director, IASP  
 Associate Director, IASP  
 University Registrar  
 University Bursar  
 Representative of Chung Chi College  
 Representative of New Asia College  
 Representative of United College  
 Representative, Yale-China Association  
 Director, University of California Study Centre  
 Director, Chinese Language Centre  
 Master, Postgraduate Hall Complex

*Secretary:*

University Registrar, represented by Associate Director, IASP

**Committee on Computer Services Centre***Chairman:*

Dr. S.W. TAM

*Members:*

Dr. H.M. CHANG  
 Dr. Y.T. CHUNG  
 Prof. B.S. HSU  
 Dr. T.B. LIN  
 Prof. S.C. LOH  
 University Registrar or his representative  
 University Bursar or his representative

*Member & Secretary:*

Mr. J.J. DAY



## ADVISORY BOARDS ON ACADEMIC MATTERS

### Board on Natural Sciences

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Prof. Sir Frank George YOUNG<br>( <i>Chairman</i> ) | Master,<br>Darwin College,<br>Cambridge.   |
| Prof. Shiing-shen CHERN                             | Professor of Mathematics,<br>University of California,<br>Berkeley.  |
| Prof. Tsung-dao LEE                                 | Professor of Physics,<br>Columbia University.<br>Nobel Laureate.   |
| Prof. Choh-hao LI                                   | Professor of Biochemistry and<br>Medical Science,<br>Director of Hormone Research Laboratory,<br>University of California,<br>San Francisco. |
| Prof. Saw-pak THONG                                 | Principal,<br>Tunku Abdul Rahman College,<br>Kuala Lumpur.   |
| Prof. Chien-shiung WU                               | Professor of Physics,<br>Columbia University.  |
| Prof. Chen-ning YANG                                | Professor of Physics,<br>State University of New York.<br>Stony Brook.<br>Nobel Laureate.  |

**Board on Humanities**

- Prof. Yuen-ren CHAO (*Chairman*) Professor Emeritus,  
University of California,  
Berkeley.
- Prof. Fang-kuei LI Professor of Chinese Linguistics,  
University of Hawaii.
- Prof. Sir Cyril H. PHILIPS Vice-Chancellor,  
University of London.
- Prof. Lien-sheng YANG Professor of Chinese History,  
Harvard University.

**Board on Social Science and Business Administration**

- Prof. Simon KUZNETS (*Chairman*) Professor of Economics,  
Harvard University.  
Nobel Laureate.
- Sir Sydney CAINE Formerly Director of the London School of  
Economics & Political Science,  
University of London.
- Prof. Carlo M. CIPOLLA Professor of Economics,  
Università di Pavia &  
University of California, Berkeley.
- Prof. Kung-chuan HSIAO Professor Emeritus of Political Science,  
University of Washington.
- Dr. Seymour M. LIPSET Hoover Institution,  
Stanford University.
- Prof. Erik LUNDBERG Professor of Economics,  
Stockholm School of Economics.

## THE GRADUATE COUNCIL

*Chairman:*

Prof. Mo-huan HSING

*Members:*

Dr. Shu-ting CHANG

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Prof. Te-k'un CHENG

Dr. Yu-to CHUNG

Prof. Bay-sung HSU

Prof. S.S. HSUEH

Prof. Tsung-i JAO

Dr. Lai-bing KAN

Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING

Dr. Yat-wah LAM

Mr. Yung-wei LAO

Prof. Tien-yi LI

Dr. Wai-kee LI

Dr. Tzong-biau LIN

Prof. Lin MA

Dr. Kung-fu NG

Dr. James Y.K. PAN

Prof. Hsin SUTU

Dr. Shang-wai TAM

Prof. L.B. THROWER

Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG

*Secretary:*

Mr. Y.B. LEUNG

## BOARDS OF FACULTIES

### Faculty Board of Arts

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Philippe CERTAIN	Mr. Chiu-ching Lo
Dr. Ching-ho CHEN	Dr. Michael NENTWICH
Dr. John T.S. CHEN	Mrs. Ngai-ha LUN Ng
Dr. Te CHEN	Prof. Hideo NISHIOKA
Mr. T.C. CHENG	Dr. John W. OLLEY
Prof. Te-k'un CHENG ( <i>Chairman</i> )	Mr. D.J. O'SHEA
Dr. Lin-sen LAM CHOW	Dr. Harrison RYKER
Mr. S.J.P. ELLIS	Dr. Philip SHEN
Mrs. Serena S.H. JIN FUNG	Mr. Hing-bun So
Mr. J.B. GANNON	Dr. Phillip S.Y. SUN
Mr. David GWILT	Mr. Teh-chao WANG
Dr. Hsiu-hwang Ho	Dr. Wai-leung WONG
Prof. Tsung-i JAO	Dr. Yuk WONG
Dr. May-ching KAO	Mr. Keng-wang YEN
Mr. Tat-leung LEE	Mr. Kwang-chung YU
Prof. Tien-yi Li	Dr. Heh-hsiang YUAN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Y.B. LEUNG

### Faculty Board of Business Administration

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Yu-to CHUNG ( <i>Chairman</i> )	Miss Suk-ching Ho
Mr. Chien-min CHANG	Dr. Kam-hon LEE
Mr. J.J. DAY	Mr. Shih-du SUN
Dr. John L. ESPY	Prof. H. SUTU
Mr. Chan-hsiung FANG	Dr. Kwok-chi TAM
Dr. Philip FU	Dr. Kie-ann WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

**Faculty Board of Science***Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Yau-wah CHAN

Dr. H.M. CHANG

Dr. Shu-ting CHANG (*Chairman*)

Dr. Chuan-ying CHAO

Dr. Chi-hsing YONG CHAO

Dr. Hsiu CHI

Dr. Kam-wai CHIU

Dr. Chung-loon CHOY

Dr. Yuen-min CHOY

Dr. Yun-tong FUNG

Dr. Hing-sum HUNG

Prof. Bay-sung Hsu

Dr. Yat-wah LAM

Dr. Kai-fong LEE

Prof. Shiu-chang LOH

Prof. Lin MA

Dr. Danny Shiu-hung MAK

Dr. Suk-ping So

Prof. L.B. THROWER

Dr. Ronald TURNER-SMITH

Miss Hsing-yong WANG

Dr. Tak-chiu WONG

Mr. Kai-wing YIP

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

**Faculty Board of Social Science***Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN

Dr. Tong-yung CHENG

Mr. Harold Ho

Dr. Kam-fai Ho

Prof. Mo-huan HSING

Prof. S.S. HSUEH (*Chairman*)

Prof. John F. JONES

Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING

Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN

Dr. Siu-kai LAU

Dr. C.S. LIANG

Dr. Chok-king LIANG

Dr. Tzong-biau LIN

Dr. Pak-wai LIU

Dr. Victor Mok

Mr. Yen-tak NG

Dr. Fai-ming WONG

Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG

Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

## BOARDS AND COMMITTEES OF STUDIES

### FACULTY OF ARTS

#### Board of Studies in Chinese Language & Literature

*Chairman:*

Prof. Tsung-I JAO

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Shing-cheong CHAN  
Mr. Siu-tong CHAN  
Dr. Lin-sen LAM CHOW  
Mr. Shu-leung DANG  
Mr. Pung Ho  
Dr. Kuang MEI  
Dr. Kin-hung KWONG  
Mr. Tat-leung LEE  
Dr. Yun-kuang LEE  
Dr. Gaylord LEUNG

Mr. Ying-yun MEI  
Mr. Chuan-ming MENG  
Mr. Chung-ho SHEUNG  
Mr. Man-jock So  
Mr. Teh-chao WANG  
Mr. Kai-chee WONG  
Dr. Wai-leung WONG  
Mr. Yung YOUNG  
Mr. Kwang-chung YU  
Dr. Ting-cheuk YUEN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Kwang-chung Yu

#### Board of Studies in English

*Chairman:*

Mr. J.B. GANNON

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. John R. BENNET  
Mr. Brian C. BLOMFIELD  
Miss Joan Barbara BOOZER  
Dr. Bruce Andrew CHAN  
Mrs. Pao-chung FENG CHANG  
Mr. Yat-shing CHENG  
Mr. John N. DENT-YOUNG  
Mr. Simon P.J. ELLIS  
Dr. A.R.B. ETHERTON

Dr. Gail Schaefer FU  
Mrs. Penelope A. JORDAN  
Dr. Thomas Yuntong LUK  
Mrs. Esme LYON  
Mr. Denis J. O'SHEA  
Mr. Ning WANG  
Mr. Kwang-chung YU  
Dr. Heh-hsiang YUAN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Miss Louise Ho

**Board of Studies in Fine Arts***Chairman:*

Prof. Te-k'un CHENG

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Prof. Tsung-I JAO

Mr. Chi WANG

Dr. May-ching KAO

Mr. Teh-chao WANG

Mr. Kuo-sung LIU

Mr. James C.Y. WATT

Mr. Stephen C. SOONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Miss Siu-jane LIU

**Board of Studies in History***Chairman:*

Prof. Tien-yi LI

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Ching-ho CHEN

Mr. Chiu-ching Lo

Dr. Chien CHIAO

Mrs. Ngai-ha LUN NG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Dr. Tak-san PONG

Dr. David W. FAURE

Mr. Hing-bun So

Prof. Mo-huan HSING

Dr. Douglas G. SPELMAN

Mr. Kwan-san HSU

Dr. Kuo-tung SUN

Mr. Tsung-i JAO

Dr. Yue-him TAM

Dr. Hong-chi LEE

Mr. Teh-chao WANG

Dr. Chi-sen LIANG

Mr. Shau-lam WONG

Mr. Shou-chin LIN

Mr. Keng-wang YEN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Chiu-ching Lo

**Board of Studies in Music***Chairman:*

Mr. David GWILT

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. A. Keith ANDERSON  
 Mr. Brian C. BLOMFIELD  
 Mr. Louis P.T. CHEN

Dr. Harrison C. RYKER  
 Prof. W. Thomas MARROCCO

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Hugh R. N. MACDONALD

**Board of Studies in Philosophy***Administrative Chairman:*

Dr. Te CHEN

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Tou-hui FOK  
 Dr. Hsiu-hwang HO  
 Mr. Yung-wei LAO  
 Dr. Tien-ming LEE  
 Dr. Tu LI

Dr. Chang-yuan LIU  
 Dr. Shu-hsien LIU  
 Dr. Philip SHEN  
 Mr. Duen-ching TONG  
 Dr. Yuk WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Yuk WONG



**Board of Studies in Religion***Administrative Chairman:*

Dr. John W. OLLEY

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Rev. Daniel T.W. CHOW

Dr. Lee-ming Ng

Dr. Paul CLASPER

Dr. James Y.K. PAN

Dr. Richard R. DEUTSCH

Dr. Philip SHEN

Mr. J.B. GANNON

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Bartholomew P.M. TSUI

**Committee on French, German, Japanese and Italian Studies***Administrative Chairman:*

Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Philippe J. CERTAIN

Dr. Gaylord LEUNG

Dr. Dirk DETHLEFSEN

Dr. Michael NENTWICH

Dr. A.R.B. ETHELTON

Prof. Hideo NISHIOKA

Fr. Franco GRITTI

Mr. Laurent SAGART

Mr. Tsunco HASEGAWA

Mr. Nobuhisa TSUJI

Mr. Josef HILLENBRAND

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y. Y. Lo

### Committee on Physical Education

*Chairman:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Andrew CHAN	Mr. Sze-kim NG
Dr. H.M. CHANG	Mr. Joachim POON
Dr. Te CHEN	Dr. Yue-him TAM
Mr. Aaron Siu-lok LEE	Mr. William H.C. WAN
Dr. Alice S.P. MA LEUNG	

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. William H.C. WAN

### Committee on Translation

*Administrative Chairman:*

Dr. Phillip S.Y. SUN

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. S.T. CHANG	Mr. Stephen C. SOONG
Mrs. Serena S.H. JIN FUNG	Mr. P.C. YAO
Mr. T.C. LAI	Mr. Kwang-chung YU
Mr. Lamp LI	Prof. Timothy L.M. YU
Dr. Thomas Yungtong LUK	Dr. Heh-hsiang YUAN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Miss Rebecca Mok

**FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**  
**Committee on Accounting and Finance**

*Convener:*

Dr. Yu-to CHUNG

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Pak-kuen AU YEUNG	Mr. Dan-lin HSU
Mr. J.J. DAY	Dr. Elbert Y.C. SHIH
Dr. John L. ESPY	Miss Nancy SUN
Dr. Philip FU	Dr. K.A. WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Miss Nancy SUN

**Committee on General Business Management and  
 Personnel Management**

*Convener:*

Mr. C.M. CHANG

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Tung-ping DENG	Dr. Y.W. LAM
Mr. Chan-hsiung FANG	Mr. Cecil C. LUK
Dr. Philip FU	Mr. Shih-du SUN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Tung-ping DENG

### Committee on Marketing and International Business

*Convener:*

Prof. Hsin SUTU

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN

Dr. Kam-hon LEE

Mr. Lamp LI

Dr. Kin-chok MUN

Dr. Charles STEILEN

Dr. Kwok-chi TAM

Mr. Chen-hsiung WU

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Kwok-chi TAM

### FACULTY OF SCIENCE Board of Studies in Biochemistry

*Chairman:*

Prof. Lin MA

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. H.M. CHANG

Dr. Yuen-min CHOY

Dr. Walter K.K. HO

Dr. Ping-kay HON

Dr. Yun-cheung KONG

Dr. Oi-wah LAU

Dr. Wo-pok LAY

Dr. Cheuk-yu LEE

Dr. Fai-ming LEUNG

Dr. Thomas C.W. MAK

Dr. Kai-keung MARK

Dr. Shang-wai TAM

Prof. L.B. THROWER

Dr. Hin-wing YEUNG

Dr. Kung-hing YUNG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Cheuk-yu LEE

**Board of Studies in Biology***Chairman:*

Prof. L.B. THROWER

*Ex-Officio Members:*The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents*Members:*

Dr. Yun-shen BAU	Dr. Elvera LIM DHILLON
Dr. Kwong-yu CHAN	Prof. Lin MA
Dr. H.M. CHANG	Dr. Kai-keung MARK
Dr. Shu-ting CHANG	Mr. Eng-choon OOI
Dr. Chuan-ying CHAO	Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH
Dr. Wilkin W.K. CHEUNG	Dr. Ming-hung WONG
Dr. Kin-pong CHIK	Dr. Kung-hing YUNG
Dr. Kam-wai CHIU	

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Ming-hung WONG

**Board of Studies in Chemistry***Chairman:*

Dr. H.M. CHANG

*Ex-Officio Members:*The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents*Members:*

Dr. Tze-lock CHAN	Dr. Tin-yau LUH
Dr. David Tao-yung CHEN	Dr. James C.N. MA
Dr. Hsiu CHI	Prof. Lin MA
Dr. Ping-kay HON	Dr. Thomas C.W. MAK
Prof. Bay-sung HSU	Dr. Danny Shiu-hung MAK
Dr. Kwan-yu HUI	Dr. Kai-keung MARK
Dr. Choi-nang LAM	Dr. Suk-ping So
Dr. Oi-wah LAU	Dr. Shang-wai TAM
Dr. Wo-pok LAY	Dr. S.T. Tsou
Dr. Wai-kee LI	Dr. Kam-hon WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Suk-ping So

### Board of Studies in Computer Science

*Chairman:*

Prof. Shiu-chang LOH

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. J.J. DAY

Dr. Kwok-chi TAM

Dr. Hing-sum HUNG

Dr. Hung-tat TSUI

Dr. Pedro NG

Mr. Kai-chee WONG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Hing-sum HUNG

### Board of Studies in Electronics

*Chairman:*

Dr. Yat-wah LAM

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Nai-ng CHAN

Mr. James G.N. LEE

Dr. Chu-cheng CHANG

Dr. Kai-fong LEE

Dr. Lung CHEUNG

Dr. York LIAO

Mr. Thomas T.C. CHOY

Prof. Shiu-chang LOH

Mr. J.S. DAHELE

Dr. Ronnie K.L. POON

Dr. Hin-hung Ho

Dr. Suk-ping So

Prof. Bay-sung Hsu

Dr. Hung-tat TSUI

Dr. Harry H.L. Kwok

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Ronnie K.L. POON

**Board of Studies in Mathematics***Chairman:*

Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Elmer J. BRODY  
Dr. Nai-ng CHAN  
Dr. Wai-leung CHAN  
Mr. Ching-ju CHANG  
Mr. Chien-min CHANG  
Dr. H.M. CHANG  
Dr. C.H. YONG CHAO  
Dr. Hing-lun CHOW  
Mr. Ming-lun CHU  
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu  
Dr. Hing-sum HUNG

Dr. Kai-fong LEE  
Dr. Tznee-nan Kuo Lo  
Dr. Kung-fu Ng  
Dr. Kar-ping SHUM  
Dr. Ping-kwan TAM  
Mr. Lan-on TSE  
Dr. S.T. Tsou  
Miss Hsing-yong WANG  
Dr. Yau-chuen WONG  
Prof. Ta-sun Wu  
Mr. Kai-wing YIP

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Wai-leung CHAN

**Board of Studies in Physics***Chairman:*

Prof. Bay-sung Hsu

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. P.W. CHAN  
Dr. Yau-wa CHAN  
Dr. Fong-ching CHEN  
Dr. Kin-pong CHIK  
Dr. Chung-loong CHOY  
Dr. Lien-sheng CHUANG  
Dr. Shih-yu FENG  
Dr. Yun-tong FUNG  
Dr. Hin-hung Ho  
Dr. Wing-chuen Ho

Dr. Hon-ming LAI  
Dr. Yat-wah LAM  
Dr. Martin H.S. LAU  
Dr. Yu-yang LEE  
Dr. Fai-ming LEUNG  
Dr. Suk-ping So  
Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH  
Dr. Tak-chiu WONG  
Dr. Kenneth YOUNG

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Yun-tong FUNG

**FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE**  
**Board of Studies in Economics**

*Chairman:*

Dr. Tzong-biau LIN

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Tong-yung CHENG	Dr. Pak-wai LIU
Dr. Yu-to CHUNG	Mr. J.G. McCLELLAN
Prof. Mo-huan HSING	Dr. Victor MOK
Dr. Tien-tung HSUEH	Dr. Ghulam M. RADHU
Mr. Hsiao-sheng HU	Mr. Chen-hsiung WU
Dr. Yak-yeow KUEH	Mr. Kuo-tao YUI

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Pak-wai LIU

**Board of Studies in Education**

*Chairman:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
 The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Dr. Benjamin Y. CHAN	Dr. Ping-kee SIU
Mr. S.C. CHENG	Dr. Peter T.K. TAM
Mr. Arthur HINTON	Mr. Teh-chao WANG
Dr. William J.F. LEW	Dr. Leo P.K. YAM
Prof. Lin MA	Mrs. Betty Lai-ling YAU
Dr. Pedro NG	

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Betty Lai-ling YAU



**Board of Studies in Geography***Administrative Chairman:*

Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG

*Ex-Officio Members:*The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents*Members:*

Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN	Mr. Yen-tak Ng
Mrs. Mo-kwan LEE FONG	Dr. Sai-wing TAM
Dr. Yuk LEE	Dr. Fu-yuen TSE
Dr. Chi-sen LIANG	Mr. Keng-wang YEN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Yen-tak Ng

**Board of Studies in Government & Public Administration***Chairman:*

Prof. S.S. HSUEH

*Ex-Officio Members:*The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents*Members:*

Dr. Philip FU	Dr. Kuang-shang LIAO
Dr. Vaitilingam KANESALINGAM	Dr. Louis-James NTHENDA
Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN	Mr. Andrew W.F. WONG
Dr. Peter N.S. LEE	Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Peter N.S. LEE

**Board of Studies in Journalism & Communication***Chairman:*

Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

*Ex-Officio Members:*The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents*Members:*

Dr. Rance P.L. LEE	Dr. Michael WEI
Dr. Tzong-biau LIN	Mr. Wai-chung WONG
Mr. Stephen C. SOONG	Mr. Kwang-chung YU
Mr. Douglas G. SPELMAN	Mr. L.Z. YUAN

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Wai-chung WONG

### Board of Studies in Social Work

*Chairman:*

Prof. John F. JONES

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Daniel F.K. CHAN	Mrs. Eva B.C. LI KO
Dr. Theodora Ting CHAU	Dr. Peter N.S. LEE
Mr. Harold Ho	Mr. Thiam-swee LEE
Dr. Kam-fai Ho	Miss Agnes Ng

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Mr. Thiam-swee LEE

### Board of Studies in Sociology

*Chairman:*

Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING

*Ex-Officio Members:*

The Vice-Chancellor  
The three College Presidents

*Members:*

Mr. Michael BOND	Dr. Pui-leung LEE
Dr. Ying-keung CHAN	Dr. Chok-king LIANG
Dr. Theodora TING CHAU	Mr. Shou-chin LIN
Dr. Chien CHIAO	Dr. Pedro Ng
Dr. Neil H. GOODMAN	Dr. Richard A. LYCZAK
Mrs. Te-hing TUNG Ho	Dr. Sung-hsing WANG
Prof. John F. JONES	Dr. Fai-ming WONG
Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN	Mr. Shau-lam WONG
Dr. Siu-kai LAU	

*Secretary:*

The Registrar, represented by Dr. Pedro Ng

## THE UNDERGRADUATE EXAMINATIONS BOARD

### *Chairman:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

### *Members:*

Mr. Chien-min CHANG

Dr. H.M. CHANG

Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN

Dr. John T.S. CHEN

Dr. Te CHEN

Prof. Te-k'un CHENG

Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN

Dr. Yu-to CHUNG

Mr. J.B. GANNON

Mr. David GWILT

Prof. Mo-huan HSING

Prof. Bay-sung HSU

Prof. S.S. HSUEH

Prof. John F. JONES

Prof. Tsung-i JAO

Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING

Dr. Yat-wah LAM

Prof. Tien-yi LI

Dr. Tzong-biau LIN

Mr. T.R. LIU

Prof. Shiu-chang LOH

Prof. Lin MA

Dr. Lee-ming NG

Dr. John W. OLLEY

Dr. Phillip S.Y. SUN

Prof. Hsin SUTU

Dr. S.W. TAM

Prof. L.B. THROWER

Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH

Mr. Chi WANG

Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG

Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

### *Secretary:*

Mr. S.H. So

## THE MATRICULATION BOARD

### *Chairman:*

Dr. John T.S. CHEN

### *Members:*

Mr. T.C. CHENG

Prof. Te-k'un CHENG

Mr. J.B. GANNON

Mr. David GWILT

Mr. N.M. Ho

Rev. S.M. Ho

Prof. Bay-sung HSU

Prof. S.S. HSUEH

Prof. Tsung-i JAO

Dr. B.M. KOTEWALL

Mr. T.L. LAM

Dr. Lee-ming NG

Dr. K.T. LEUNG

Prof. Tien-yi LI

Dr. Tzong-biau LIN

Mr. T.R. LIU

Dr. Thomas C.W. MAK

Dr. C.J. SU

Prof. L.B. THROWER

Dr. S.T. TSOU

Mr. Chi WANG

Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG

### *Member and Secretary:*

Mr. S.H. So

**EXTERNAL EXAMINERS****Undergraduate Examinations**

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <i>Accounting &amp; Finance</i> | Prof. David LI<br>University of Washington,<br>U.S.A.            |
| <i>Biochemistry</i>             | Prof. R.D. COLE<br>University of California, Berkeley,<br>U.S.A. |
| <i>Biology</i><br><i>Botany</i> | Dr. Hsuan KENG<br>University of Singapore,<br>Singapore.         |
| <i>Zoology</i>                  | Prof. M.C. NIU<br>Temple University,<br>U.S.A.                   |
| <i>Chemistry</i>                | Prof. Yuan-tseh LEE<br>University of Chicago,<br>U.S.A.          |
| <i>Chinese Literature</i>       | Prof. WANG Su-ming<br>Nanyang University,<br>Singapore           |
| <i>Computer Science</i>         | Prof. John M. BENNETT<br>University of Sydney,<br>Australia.     |
| <i>Economics</i>                | Prof. John C.H. FEI<br>Yale University,<br>U.S.A.                |
| <i>Electronics</i>              | Prof. Eric ASH<br>University of London,<br>U.K.                  |

- English* Dr. Graham STOREY,  
Cambridge University,  
U.K.
- Fine Arts*  
*History of Arts* Prof. Chu-ting LI  
University of Kansas,  
U.S.A.
- Practice of Arts* Mr. T'ao Ho  
Hong Kong Art Centre,  
Hong Kong.
- French* Mme. Thu-ba GIA  
Alliance Francaise,  
Hong Kong.
- General Business Management*  
*& Personnel Management* Prof. Soo Tzai-sen  
National Taiwan University,  
Taiwan.
- Geography* Prof. CHANG Jen-hu  
University of Hawaii,  
U.S.A.
- German* Professor Dr. Karl Otto CONRADY  
Institut für Deutsche Sprache  
und Literatur, Köln,  
Germany.
- Government &*  
*Public Administration* Prof. Tang Tsou  
University of Chicago,  
U.S.A.
- History* Prof. K.C. LIU  
University of California, Davis,  
U.S.A.
- Japanese* Prof. Noboru YAMAMOTO  
Keio University,  
Japan.
- Journalism & Communication* Prof. James C.Y. SHEN  
Boston University,  
U.S.A.
- Marketing &*  
*International Business* Prof. B.L. YANG  
National Cheng Chi University,  
Taiwan.

- Mathematics* Prof. Hsien-chung WANG  
Cornell University,  
U.S.A.
- Music*
- Chinese Music* Prof. Pen-li CHUANG  
National Taiwan Academy of Arts,  
Taiwan.
- Western Music* Prof. Ivor KEYS  
University of Birmingham,  
U.K.
- Philosophy* Prof. Thomé H. FANG  
Fujen Catholic University,  
Taiwan.
- Physics* Prof. William M. YEN  
University of Wisconsin,  
U.S.A.
- Psychology* Prof. Robert CHIN  
University of Boston,  
U.S.A.
- Religious Knowledge & Theology* Dr. C.S. SONG  
World Council of Churches,  
Switzerland.
- Social Work* Prof. John F. JONES  
University of Minnesota,  
U.S.A.
- Sociology* Prof. YANG Ching-kun  
University of Pittsburgh,  
U.S.A.
- Translation* Mrs. Tai-yi LAI LIN  
Reader's Digest (Chinese Edition),  
Hong Kong.

**Postgraduate Examinations***Master's Degree Examination**Biochemistry*

Prof. R.D. COLE  
University of California, Berkeley,  
U.S.A.

Prof. E.P. GEIDUSCHEK  
University of California, San Diego,  
U.S.A.

Prof. Tung-bin Lo  
National Taiwan University,  
Taiwan.

Prof. T.F. WONG  
University of Toronto,  
Canada.

*Biology*

Prof. Malcolm S. GORDON  
University of California, Los Angeles,  
U.S.A.

Dr. J.R. LEWIS  
University of Leeds,  
U.K.

Prof. M.C. NIU  
Temple University,  
U.S.A.

Prof. Wacław SZYBALSKI  
University of Wisconsin,  
U.S.A.

*Business Administration*

Prof. Wayne S. BOUTELL  
University of California, Berkeley,  
U.S.A.

## CALENDAR

Prof. An-min CHUNG  
Drexel University,  
U.S.A.

Prof. Maurice MOONITZ  
University of California, Berkeley,  
U.S.A.

Prof. Lee E. PRESTON  
State University of New York  
at Buffalo,  
U.S.A.

Prof. Alexander L. SRBICH  
San Diego State University,  
U.S.A.

*Chemistry*

Dr. R.S. ATKINSON  
University of Leicester,  
U.K.

Prof. S.F.A. KETTLE  
University of East Anglia,  
U.K.

Prof. N.C. YANG  
University of Chicago,  
U.S.A.

*Chinese Language & Literature* Prof. Chien CHENG  
National Taiwan University,  
Taiwan.

Prof. Chien HOU  
National Taiwan University,  
Taiwan.

Prof. Ts'un-yan LIU  
Australian National University,  
Canberra, Australia.



- Education*                    Prof. M.A. BRIMER  
   University of Hong Kong,  
   Hong Kong.
- Electronics*                   Prof. Gar-lam YIP  
   McGill University,  
   Canada.
- Geography*                    Prof. Sen-dou CHANG  
   University of Hawaii,  
   U.S.A.
- History*                        Prof. Kan LAO  
   University of California, Los Angeles,  
   U.S.A.
- Prof. K.C. LIU  
   University of California, Davis,  
   U.S.A.
- Mathematics*                Prof. Gavin BROWN  
   University of New South Wales,  
   Australia.
- Prof. C.S. Hoo  
   University of Alberta,  
   Canada.
- Prof. Y.C. Lu  
   Ohio State University,  
   U.S.A.
- Philosophy*                    Prof. Thomé H. FANG  
   Fujen Catholic University,  
   Taiwan.
- Mr. Tsung-san Mou  
   New Asia Institute of Advanced  
   Chinese Studies and Research,  
   Hong Kong.

## CALENDAR

*Physics*

Prof. Richard BRANDT  
New York University,  
U.S.A.

Dr. J.A. DENNIS  
National Radiological Protection  
Board,  
U.K.

Prof. J.E. ENDERBY  
University of Leicester,  
U.K.

Prof. Sin-tao HSUE  
University of Michigan,  
U.S.A.

Dr. G.D. JONES  
University of Canterbury,  
New Zealand.

Prof. Y.R. SHEN  
University of California, Berkeley,  
U.S.A.

*Sociology*

Miss Barbara WARD  
Newnham College,  
England.

Prof. C.K. YANG  
University of Pittsburgh,  
U.S.A.

*Theology*

Dr. T.S. CHANG  
Tainan Theological College,  
Taiwan.

Dr. C.S. SONG  
World Council of Churches,  
Switzerland.

*Diploma in Education Examination*

*(Theory)*

Prof. Cho-yee To  
University of Michigan,  
U.S.A.

*(Practical Teaching)*

Mr. Tat-lau LAM  
Education Department,  
Hong Kong Government.

## DEANS

### Faculty of Arts

Te-k'un CHENG, B.A., M.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*Cambridge*);  
Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

### Faculty of Business Administration

Yu-to CHUNG, B.Com. (*Edinburgh*); M.B.A., D.B.A. (*Indiana*); F.C.A.

### Faculty of Science

Shu-ting CHANG, B.S. (*National Taiwan*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)

### Faculty of Social Science

Shou-sheng HSUEH, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Geneva*)

### Graduate School

Mo-huan HSING, B.A. (*National Central*)

## PROFESSORS, VISITING PROFESSORS, READERS AND SENIOR LECTURERS

### Biochemistry

*Professor*

Lin MA, B.Sc. (*W. China Union*); Ph.D. (*Leeds*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Yun-cheung KONG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); Ph.D. (*Bruxelles*)

### Biology

*Professor*

Lyle B. THROWER, M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Melbourne*); F.L.S.; J.P.

*Reader*

Shu-ting CHANG, B.S. (*National Taiwan*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chuan-ying CHAO, B.S. (*Shanghai*); M.S. (*National Taiwan*);  
Ph.D. (*Illinois*)

Kai-keung MARK, Dip. (*H.K. Baptist*); M.A. (*California*); Ph.D. (*Oregon*)

### Business Administration

*Professor*

Hsin SUTU, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.B.A., Ph.D. (*Pennsylvania*)

*Visiting Professor*

Kenn ROGERS, B.A., Ph.D. (*London*)

*Visiting Associate Professor*

Charles F. STEILEN, B.S. (*Bradley*); M.B.A. (*California State*);  
Ph.D. (*Oregon*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Chien-min CHANG, LL.B. (*Tsinghua*); M.A., M.S. (*Wyoming*)

Yu-to CHUNG, B.Comm. (*Edinburgh*); M.B.A., D.B.A. (*Indiana*); F.C.A.

John L. ESPY, B.S. (*Georgia Inst. of Tech.*); M.S. (*M.I.T.*);

D.B.A. (*Harvard*)

Philip FU, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S. (*Brigham Young*); Ph.D. (*Illinois*)

Lamp LI, B.A. (*National Central*); M.A. (*Oregon*); M.B.A. (*Michigan*)

Peter Kin-chok MUN, Dip. (*New Asia*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Freiburg*)

**Chemistry***Reader*

Hson-mou CHANG, B.Sc. (*Shanghai*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Iowa State*)

*Senior Lecturers*

Wai-kee LI, B.S. (*Illinois*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Michigan*)

Thomas C.W. MAK, B.S., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)

**Chinese Language & Literature***Professor*

Tsung-I JAO

*Reader*

Kwang-chung YU, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.F.A. (*Iowa State*)

**Computer Science***Professor*

Shiu-chang LOH, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Leeds*)

**Economics***Professor*

Mo-huan HSING, B.A. (*National Central*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Tzong-biau LIN, B.A. (*National Taiwan*);

Diploma-Volkswirt, Ph.D. (*Freiburg*)

**Electronics***Senior Lecturer*

Yat-wah LAM, B.Sc. (*London*); M.Sc. (*Birmingham*); Ph.D. (*Manchester*);  
M.I.E.E.; A.Inst.P.

**English***Senior Lecturers*

A.R.B. ETHELTON, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*London*)  
 John B. GANNON, B.A. (*N.U.I.*); M.A. (*Columbia*)

**Fine Arts***Visiting Professor*

Te-k'un CHENG, B.A., M.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*Cambridge*);  
 Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

*Senior Lecturer*

James Chi-yan WATT, B.A., M.A. (*Oxon.*)

**Geography***Professor*

Cheng-siang CHEN, B.Sc. (*National Central*); D.Sc. (*Tohoku*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Chi-sen LIANG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); M.A. (*National Chekiang*);  
 M.A. (*Calif.*); Ph.D. (*London*); F.R.G.S.

**Government & Public Administration***Professor*

Shou-sheng HSUEH, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Geneva*)

**History***Visiting Professor*

Tien-yi LI, B.A. (*Nankai*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

*Readers*

Chingho A. CHEN, B.A., Litt.D. (*Keio*)  
 Teh-chao WANG, B.A. (*National Peking*); M.A. (*Harvard*)  
 Keng-wang YEN, B.A. (*National Wuhan*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Kuo-tung SUN, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of  
 Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

## Journalism and Communication Studies

### Professor

Timothy L.M. YU, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*Stanford*)

## Mathematics

### Visiting Professor

Ta-sun WU, B.S. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Tulane*)

### Senior Lecturers

Nai-ng CHAN, B.Sc. (*National Peking*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*)

Elmer J. BRODY, B.S. (*California Inst. of Tech*); Ph.D. (*Princeton*)

Kung-fu NG, Dip.Math. (*Chu Hai*); M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (*Wales*)

Yau-chuen WONG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Wales*)

Shou-town TSOU, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*)

R.F. TURNER-SMITH, B.Sc. (*Birmingham*); Ph.D. (*London*)

## Music

### Senior Lecturer

David GWILT, B.Mus. (*Cantab.*)

## Philosophy

### Senior Lecturers

Yung-wei LAO, B.A. (*National Taiwan*)

Shu-hsien LIU, B.A., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*S. Illinois*)

## Physics

### Professor

Bay-sung Hsu, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Manchester*); F.Inst.P.; F.I.O.P.; F.R.S.A.

### Reader

Yau-wa CHAN, B.S., M.S. (*Lingnan*); Ph.D. (*U.C., Berkeley*)

### Honorary Visiting Associate Professor

Ping-wah CHAN, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (*H.K.*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)

### Senior Lecturers

Lien-sheng CHUANG, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan Normal*);

Ph.D. (*Tokyo U. of Ed.*); F.Inst.P.

Hin-hung Ho, Ph.D. (*Southampton*)



**Religion***Senior Lecturers*

Paul CLASPER, A.B. (*Taylor*); B.D. (*S. Baptist Theol. Seminary*);  
S.T.M., Th.D. (*Union Theol. Seminary*)

Philip SHEN, B.A. (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); M.A. (*Oberlin Coll.*);  
B.D., Ph.D. (*Chicago*)

**Social Work***Professor*

John F. JONES, B.A. (*N.U.I.*); B.D. (*Miltown Park*); M.S.W. (*Michigan*);  
M.A.P.A., Ph.D. (*Minnesota*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Kam-fai Ho, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); Dip.Soc.St. (*H.K.*);  
M.S.W., D.S.W. (*Columbia*)

**Sociology***Senior Lecturers*

Ambrose Yeo-chi KING, B.A. (*National Taiwan*);  
M.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)

Rance Pui-leung, LEE, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)

Shau-lam WONG, B.A. (*Lingnan*); M.A. (*S. California*)

**Translation***Senior Lecturer*

Phillip S.Y. SUN, M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

## DIRECTORS OF INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

### Institute of Chinese Studies

Tien-yi LI, B.A. (*Nankai*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

### Institute of Science and Technology

Hson-mou CHANG, B.Sc. (*Shanghai*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Iowa State*)

### Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

Mo-huan HSING, B.A. (*National Central*)

### Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Hsin SUTU, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.B.A., Ph.D. (*Pennsylvania*)

### Centre for Communication Studies

Timothy L.M. YU, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*Stanford*).

### Centre for East Asian Studies

Chingho A. CHEN, B.A., Litt.D. (*Keio*)

### Chinese Linguistics Research Centre

Tien-yi LI, B.A. (*Nankai*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

### Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit

Hson-mou CHANG, B.Sc. (*Shanghai*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Iowa State*)

### Economic Research Centre

Mo-huan HSING, B.A. (*National Central*)

### Geographical Research Centre

Cheng-siang CHEN, B.S. (*National Central*); D.Sc. (*Tohoku*)

### Marine Science Laboratory

Lyle B. THROWER, M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Melbourne*); F.L.S.; J.P.

### Social Research Centre

Rance P.L. LEE, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)

### Translation Centre

Stephen C. SOONG, B.A. (*Yenching*)

## BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

### Academic Staff Review Committee

*Convener:* Prof. S.S. HSUEH  
*Secretary:* Mrs. C. WONG

### Administrative Staff Review Committee

*Convener:* Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG  
*Secretary:* Dr. L.H. KWAN

### Advisory Board on Extramural Studies

*Chairman:* Mr. K.S. Lo  
*Member & Secretary:* Mr. C.T. CHU

### Advisory Board to the Institute of Chinese Studies

*Chairman:* Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan FUNG  
*Secretary:* Mr. Stephen C. SOONG

### Advisory Board to the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

*Chairman:* Mr. G.R. ROSS  
*Secretary:* Mr. D.A. GILKES

### Advisory Board of the School of Education

*Chairman:* Dr. the Hon. P.C. WOO  
*Secretary:* Dr. Benjamin Y. CHAN

### Advisory Committee on Electronics

*Chairman:* Mr. D.G. DOYLE  
*Secretary:* Mr. J.S. DAHELE

### Advisory Committee on Instructional Television

*Chairman:* Mr. T.C. CHENG  
*Member & Secretary:* Mr. T.C. LAI

**Appointments Board**

*Chairman:* Mr. T.C. CHENG  
*Member & Secretary:* Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

**Faculty Committee for the Institute of Chinese Studies**

*Chairman:* Prof. Tien-yi LI  
*Member & Secretary:* Mr. Teh-chao WANG

**Committee on Instructional Development**

*Chairman:* Mr. J.B. GANNON  
*Member & Secretary:* Dr. R.F. TURNER-SMITH

**Editorial Committee on University Publications**

*Chairman:* Prof. Mo-huan HSING  
*Secretary:* Mr. Adrian TENG

**Faculty Committee for the Institute of Science and Technology**

*Chairman:* Dr. H.M. CHANG  
*Secretary:* Miss Julia Ning Woo

**Faculty Committee for the Institute of Social Studies  
and the Humanities**

*Chairman:* Prof. Mo-huan HSING  
*Member & Secretary:* Dr. Pedro Ng

**Management Committee for the Art Gallery**

*Chairman:* Dr. J.S. LEE  
*Member & Secretary:* Mr. James C.Y. WATT

**New Asia Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre  
Management Committee**

*Chairman:* Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Member & Secretary:* Mr. Ming LIU

**Senior Staff Housing Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. T.C. CHENG

*Member & Secretary:* Mr. D.A. GILKES

**Temporary Hostels Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

*Secretary:* Miss Janet LAI

**University Buildings & Grounds Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. T.C. CHENG

*Secretary:* Mr. K.K. LI

**University Bulletin Editorial Board**

*Chairman:* Mr. Stephen C. SOONG

*Member & Secretary:* Miss Yin-ling CHAN

**University Calendar (Almanac) Committee**

*Convener:* Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Secretary:* Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

**University Calendar Editorial Committee**

*Chairman:* Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Secretary:* Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

**University Health Service Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. T.C. CHENG

*Secretary:* Mrs. C. WONG

**University Journal Editorial Board**

*Chairman:* Dr. C.M. LI

*Member & Secretary:* Dr. Francis K. PAN

**University Radiation Committee**

*Chairman:* Dr. H.M. CHANG

*Member & Secretary:* Dr. L.S. CHUANG

**University Science Centre Management Committee**

*Chairman:* Prof. Bay-sung HSU

*Secretary:* Miss Julia Ning Woo

**University Sports Field Management Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. W.H.C. WAN

*Secretary:* Mr. Yuen-wah KWOK

**University Tender Board**

*Chairman:* Dr. R.C. LEE

*Member & Secretary:* Mr. Paul Y.Y. LAM

**Working Party on External & Part-time Internal Degree Programmes**

*Convener:* Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Member & Secretary:* Mr. S.H. So

**Working Party on New Admission System**

*Convener:* Dr. John T.S. CHEN

*Secretary:* Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

**Yali Guest House Management Committee**

*Chairman:* Mr. Nelson H. YOUNG

*Secretary:* Mrs. Amy Mok

## ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

### Vice-Chancellor's Office

*Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor*

Stephen C. SOONG, B.A. (*Yenching*)

*Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor*

Lilian C. LEE, Mrs., B.A. (*Ginling*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Yin-ling CHAN, Miss, B.A., M.Phil. (*H.K.*)

### Registry

*Academic Affairs*

*Assistant Registrar*

Linda HU, Miss, B.A. (*Duchesne Coll.*); M.F.A. (*Pratt Inst.*)

*Examinations*

*Assistant Registrar*

Siu-hing SO, B.A., M.A. (*H.K.*); B.A. Hons. (*London*);  
M.A. (*Columbia*)

*Administrative Assistants*

Kwok-chiu CHOY, LL.B. (*National S.W. Assoc.*)

Wai-lun CHEUNG, B.A. (*H.K.*)

*Faculty Boards & Admission*

*Administrative Assistant*

Y.Y. Lo, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*); B.Ed. (*Ottawa*)

*Graduate Studies*

*Administrative Assistant*

Y.B. LEUNG, B.A. (*H.K.*)

### Secretary's Office

*General Affairs*

*Assistant Secretary*

Lai-hung KWAN, B.A. Hons., M.A., Ph.D. (*London*)

*Fire Prevention/Security Officer*

Kelly K.W. LEUNG, M.I.F.E.

*Transportation Officer*

Ronald CHOW

*Personnel**Assistant Secretary*

C. WONG, Mrs., B.A. (*Lingnan*); Dip.Ed. (*London*);  
M.A.(Ed.) (*H.K.*)

*Public Relations & Information**Assistant Secretary*

Amy Mok, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Secretarial & Fellowships/Scholarships**Administrative Assistant*

Janet LAI, Miss, B.A. (*H.K.*)

*Student Affairs**Assistant Secretary*

William H.C. WAN, M.A. (*Columbia*); A.I.H.M.

**Bursar's Office***Senior Assistant Bursar*

Paul Y.B. YEN, F.A.S.A.; F.H.K.S.A.

*Assistant Bursars*

K.K. LI, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Paul P.C. WONG, A.A.S.A.; Dip. M.S. (*H.K.*)

K.C. YOUNG, B.A. (*Lingnan*)

**Buildings Office***Director*

Paul Y.Y. LAM, B.Arch. (*Kung Shang*); A.R.I.B.A.

*Deputy Buildings Officer*

Vincent W.S. CHEN, B.Sc. (*H.K.*)

*Assistant Buildings Officer*

Ka-chai WONG, B.Arch. (*H.K.*)

*Honorary Consultant*

Yuen-chang LIU, B.Sc. (*Nanking*)

*Architect*

Winston Y.S. KAN, B.Arch (*Melbourne*); A.R.A.I.A., A.R.I.B.A.

*Assistant Architect*

Sung-yip Ho, B.Sc. (*Cheng Kung*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Shing-hok LIANG, B.A. (*London*)



**School of Education***Director*

T.C. CHENG, O.B.E.; B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Dip.Ed. (London)

*Administrative Assistant*

Yan-san HsIA, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

**Lingnan Institute of Business Administration***Director*

Hsin SUTU, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

*Associate Director*

John ESPY, B.S. (Georgia Inst. of Tech.); M.S. (M.I.T.); D.B.A. (Harvard)

*Administrative Assistant*

† Grace Hing-yee LO KWONG, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (Loyola)

**Office of International Asian Studies Programme***Director*

Shou-sheng HSUEH, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)

*Associate Director*

Yak-yeow KUEH, Jt.Dip. (New Asia); Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (Marburg)

**Department of Extramural Studies***Director*

T.C. LAI, B.A., M.A. (H.K.); Dip.Ad.Ed. (Manchester); J.P.

*Senior Staff Tutor*

Perry STU, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (Sydney)

*Staff Tutors*

Ewo CHANG, B.A. (National Taiwan); B.Sc. (Cornell)

Chih-tai CHU, B.A. (National Fu-tan); M.A. (Michigan)

C.L. KING, B.A. (Taiwan Normal); M.F.A. (Art Inst. of Chicago)

Spencer C.K. WONG, B.S.Ed., M.Ed. (Oklahoma);

B.A. Hons. (New Brunswick); Dip.Ed., Ph.D. (Edinburgh)

*Administrative Assistants*

Kit-hung WONG, B.Sc. (London); Dip. (Lond. Coll. of Printing)

\* Rosemary LEUNG, Miss, B.A. (H.K.); M.Ed. (Boston)

Chung-yan LEUNG, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Rowena Yuk-bing LEUNG, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

*Executive Officer*

Tin-yik WONG, B.A. (London)

† Temporary.

\* Half-time.

**New Asia -- Yale-in-China  
Chinese Language Centre**

**Director**

Ming LIU, B.S. (*Chinese Naval Academy*); M.A. (*Hawaii*)

**University Library**

**Sub-Librarian**

Frederick CHANG, B.L.S., M.Ed. (*Ottawa*);  
M.L.S. (*Kansas State Teachers Coll.*)

Michael J. COSTIN, B.A. (*Arizona*); M.A. (Lib. Sc.) (*Denver*)

**Assistant Librarians**

Nancy L. CHAN, Mrs., B.A. (*Queen's*); M.L.S. (*McGill*)

Yu-mei CHOI, Miss, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*);

M.L.S. (*S. Connecticut State*)

Tso-huai CHOW, B.S. (*National Chung Hsin*); M.S. (*Kansas State*);

M.L.S. (*George Peabody*)

\*Ruth B. ESPY, Mrs., B.S. (*Simmons Coll.*)

Chik-fong LEE, B.A., M.A. (*H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Columbia*)

Jeanne Man-shun MAK, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Texas Woman's*)

James Vincent O'HALLORAN, B.A. (*St. Andrew's Seminary & Maryknoll  
Coll.*); M.Div., M.R.E. (*Maryknoll Seminary*); M.L.S. (*C.U.A.*)

Mabel Yeuk-ho WANG, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Indiana State*)

Pauline YIH, Miss, B.S. (*California*); M.L.S. (*Pittsburgh*)

Kwoon-choh YUE, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); B.A. (*Tokyo U. of Foreign Studies*)

Phyllis I-chien Nei WONG, Mrs., B.A. (*National Taiwan*);

M.A. (Lib. Sc.) (*Denver*)

**Probationary Assistant Librarian**

Chiu-chung WONG, B.A. (*H.K.*)

**Cataloguers**

Patty LEUNG, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*)

Kin-keung LIU, B.A. (*National Taiwan*)

John Heng-yu WU, B.A. (*National Taiwan*)

**University Health Service**

**Director**

Robert DAN, M.B., B.S. (*H.K.*); Dip.Soc.Med. (*Edinburgh*); F.R.S.H.

**Resident Physicians**

Alice Shau-ping MA LEUNG, Mrs., M.B., B.S. (*H.K.*)

Teresa Yuen-wan Lee AU, Mrs., M.B., B.S. (*H.K.*)

Koon WONG, M.B., B.S. (*H.K.*)

**Dental Surgeons**

Yan-chi Tung LIANG, Mrs., B.D.S. (*Peking Medical Coll.*)

Sai-tat WONG, D.M.D. (*Philippines*)

\* Honorary and Part-time

**Art Gallery***Curator*James Chi-yan WATT, B.A., M.A. (*Oxon.*)*Administrative Assistant*Philip Yiu-cheung MAK, B.A. (*London*)**Social Research Centre***Administrative Assistant*Edmond Kwok Kuen SIN, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)**Translation Centre***Director & Executive Editor*Stephen C. SOONG, B.A. (*Yenching*)*Editor-At-Large*George KAO, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*Columbia*); M.A. (*Missouri*)*Managing Editor*Diana YUE, Miss, B.A. (*H.K.*)*Assistant Fellow*Sui-cheong CHAU, B.A. (*H.K.*)**Appointments Service***Director*Nelson H. YOUNG, B.A. (*H.K.*); Cert.Ed. (*London*); J.P.*Deputy Director*Elizabeth W. KO, Mrs., B.A. (*California*); M.A. (*San Francisco State*)*Administrative Assistant*Rosemary LEUNG, Miss, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.Ed. (*Boston*)**Computer Services Centre***Computer Processing Unit Officer*Chi-shun HUI, B.A., Dip. Computer Management Studies (*London*)*Information Systems Unit Officer*Doris Wai-chong TANG WATT, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed. (*H.K.*);  
Cert. of Systems Analysis (*National Computer Centre*)

*Programmers I*

Nelson Wai CHAN, B.Sc. (*Wisconsin*); M.Sc. (*Michigan*)  
 Chun-chak Ho, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*Birmingham*)  
 Mary Mee-lan MAK YAO, Mrs. B.S. (*College Misericordia*);  
 M.S. (*Illinois Inst. of Technology*)

**Publications Office***Director*

Francis K. PAN, B.A. (*Dartmouth*); M.C.S. (*Amos Tuck*);  
 D.C.S. (*New York*)

*Assistant*

Adrian TENG, B.A. (*National Hunan*)

*Production Assistant*

Chun-chung Ho, B.Comm. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Administrative Assistant*

Pansy Pok-fai Ng WONG, Mrs., B.F.A. (*Maryland Inst.*)

**University of California Study Centre***Director*

Bruce D. LARKIN, B.A. (*Chicago*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

*Associate Director*

William T. MARROCCO, B.M., M.A. (*Rochester*); Ph.D. (*UCLA*)

**University Science Centre***Administrative Assistant*

Julia Ning Woo, Miss, B.A., M.Ed. (*Ohio*)

**PART II**

**GENERAL INFORMATION**



## GENERAL INFORMATION

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'.

It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government.

### Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College, Chung Chi College, and United College, which drew, in their early days, most of their teachers and students from the mainland of China. New Asia College was founded in 1949 by a group of "refugee" professors and students, and in the early period used rented flats in a poor district in Kowloon. Chung Chi College was founded in 1951 by educationists and representatives of various Protestant Churches and Missions in Hong Kong. It had only sixty-three students at its founding. The United College of Hong Kong, founded in 1956, was a combination of five colleges established earlier. In spite of adversity, the College developed steadily with the help of friends and the community at large and by their own persistent efforts.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council. The objectives of the Council were to raise standards in Chinese higher education, to develop joint policies where possible, to work for the achievement of objects of common interest, and to represent Member Colleges in joint negotiations with Government where common policy was concerned.

In June 1959, Government, satisfied with the progress being made, announced that financial aid would be given to the three Colleges to help them improve their standards, and that in due course, provided the required standards were met, a commission would be appointed to review the readiness of the Colleges for university status.

In the same year, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer, former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Sussex) was invited to visit Hong Kong to advise on the general lines of development which the Colleges should pursue.

In 1960, Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations, which were designed to provide financial support to the three Colleges and to ensure that such support would be related to the measures taken to raise standards to a higher level.

Under the Grant Regulations, students were selected for admission to first-year courses from among those attaining an approved standard in a Joint Entry Examination and to participate in a Joint Diploma Examination. A Joint Establishment Board was formed for the selection of staff.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters connected with the establishment of the University.

In the same year, advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong to advise the Colleges on development to university level of their courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. Reports of these advisers were encouraging, and in 1962, Government, in view of the progress made on all fronts, announced the appointment of a commission to make recommendations on the establishment of the University. The Commission was chaired by Mr. John S. Fulton and had as members Dr. Choh-Ming Li (now Vice-Chancellor of the University), then Professor of Business Administration and Director of the Centre for Chinese Studies at the University of California, Berkeley, Dr. J.V. Loach, Registrar of the University of Leeds, Professor Thong Saw-pak, Professor of Physics at the University of Malaya, and Professor F.C. Young, Professor of Biochemistry at the University of Cambridge. Mr. I.C.M. Maxwell, Secretary of the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas, served as the Commission's Secretary.

The Commission came to Hong Kong that summer, and, before its departure, publicly announced that in their view the three Post-Secondary Grant Colleges were ready for university status. It undertook the task of recommending the university organization and constitution. In April 1963, their eagerly awaited report, known as the *Fulton Report*, was published and received with general enthusiasm. The painstaking care and profundity which characterize it has won the gratitude of the University towards Lord John Fulton and the other learned members of the Commission.

In June 1963, Government announced that it approved the Commission's recommendations in principle, as did the Colleges. Then the formation of a Provisional Council was announced. On 2nd July, 1963, the necessary preliminary work having been completed, preparation for the University began. The Chinese University Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963.



After Government had made a promise to grant the University a plot of land at Shatin, New Territories, the University Architect was appointed to draw up a master plan of development. Temporary headquarters for the University was established in Mongkok, Kowloon.

On 17th October, 1963, the University was formally inaugurated. A Selection Committee was appointed to find a Vice-Chancellor for the University. Meanwhile, the University administration was entrusted to the first Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Dr. C.T. Yung, President of Chung Chi College.

The appointment of Professor Choh-Ming Li as the first Vice-Chancellor was announced in December the same year, and he assumed office in January 1964.

### University Motto, Colours and Emblem

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (*po-wen yueh-li*):

‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that Yen Yuan, a disciple of Confucius, in praising the education he received from the Master, quoted ‘博文約禮’ as its characteristics. The great Sung Confucianists, the Ch’eng brothers and Chu Hsi, also mentioned ‘博文約禮’ as an important educational principle of Confucius.

To interpret it in modern terms, ‘文’ covers all kinds of knowledge or learning. Thus, the terms ‘天文’ (the learning of Heaven), ‘地文’ (the learning of the Earth) and ‘人文’ (the learning of Man) are broadly used. Together they include the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences.

‘禮’ covers all rules of propriety required of an individual, a society or a government.

A man’s intellectual horizon must constantly be broadened — this is ‘博文’; his personality may only be developed within the bounds of the rules of propriety — this is ‘約禮’. The University motto therefore lays equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.

The University colours are purple and gold, symbolizing devotion and loyalty (purple) and perseverance and resolution (gold).

The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng*, which is chosen because of its association in Han and later times with the South, as well as with nobility, beauty, loyalty, majesty, and many other virtues.

## Caps, Gowns and Hoods

The Chancellor's official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of  $5\frac{1}{2}$ " from yoke tapering down to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " in front. Sleeves with two gold bands of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " and 1" respectively are turned up to show purple lining. The cap is black, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

The Vice-Chancellor's official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of  $5\frac{1}{2}$ " from yoke tapering down to 1" in front. Sleeves with one gold band of 1" are turned up to show purple lining. The cap is black and edged gold with gold tassel.

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor's official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of 1" and purple trimmings of 3". The sleeves are edged purple. The cap is black and edged gold with black tassel.

The Treasurer's official gown is a grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Secretary's official gown is a grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with purple and gold stripes. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Registrar's official gown is a grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Librarian's official gown is a grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Bursar's official gown is a grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Chairman of the Convocation wears a mauve robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The academic gown of an LL.D. Degree holder is a red woollen robe with gold trimmings on the sleeves and from the yoke down in front and a Mandarin collar. The cap is black in a "Pork-pie" style. The hood is red and edged gold.

The academic gown of a Master's Degree holder is a black robe with black velvet trimmings on the front of the robe and the sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. On the upper edge of the velvet trimmings of the sleeves, there is a  $\frac{1}{2}$ " deep purple line. The cap is black with black tassel. The hood is lined with the relevant faculty colour, and has a  $\frac{1}{2}$ " edge of the same colour. The faculty colours are:

ARTS:	pale yellow
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION:	grey
SCIENCE:	mauve
SOCIAL SCIENCE:	sage green

The academic gown of a Bachelor's Degree holder is black with black velvet trimmings on the front of the robe and the sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel. The hood is black on both sides and a  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " edge in the relevant faculty colour.

## Land and Buildings

The University's spectacular 331-acre campus is located near the town of Shatin which is now under development as a major urban centre in the New Territories. The site overlooks beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east. Majestic mountains ranging over 3,000 feet are in view from any direction.

The campus itself varies in elevation from 14 to 460 feet and has been formed essentially into four plateaus to provide necessary building sites. The Headquarters and Central Activities of the University are located on the mid-level plateau (330 feet) in the approximate centre of the campus around which the three Constituent Colleges have been placed. Chung Chi College occupies a 57-acre tract on the lower plateau (14-90 feet) in the southern sector of the campus. New Asia and United Colleges share the 38-acre upper plateau (450 feet) in the northern sector. Five blocks of staff flats are located further north on the reverse slope of this ridge with a beautiful view of the harbour and the mountains on the far shore.

The campus at present constitutes a day-time community of several thousand academic and administrative staff and students. Resident accommodations now exist for almost 302 married staff and their dependents, 67 single staff and over 2,000 students (50% of the student body). The University is striving diligently to increase the number of accommodations on campus for both staff and students. A number of projects are in progress toward this end which will be funded from both Government and private sources.

The University has integrated telephone, water, electrical, sewer, road and street lighting systems.

The buildings which are now in use include:—

### *University Buildings:*

Administrative Headquarters  
 Benjamin Franklin Staff/Student Amenities Building  
 University Library  
 Health Centre  
 Institute of Chinese Studies  
 Minor Staff Quarters (Joint) (86 married — 16 single)  
 Marine Science Laboratory  
 Staff Residences (7 apartment blocks — 126 flats including 12 for  
     visiting scholars)  
 Science Centre and its Extension  
 Vice-Chancellor's Residence  
 Yali Guest House (5 single and 2 double rooms)  
 Sir Cho-Yiu Hall and Lady Ho Tung Hall  
 Postgraduate Hall Complex

University facilities also include a Sports Field and a Olympic-sized swimming pool.

*Chung Chi College:*

Administration Building  
 Chapel  
 Library/Teaching Building  
 Minor Staff Quarters (12 married quarters and 1 single dormitory)  
 Music Centre  
 President's House  
 Staff Centre  
 Staff Quarters (48 flats plus 3 single rooms in the Old Clinic)  
 Student Dining Hall/Amenities Building  
 Student Hostels (4 units — rooms for 392 students)  
 Theology Building (includes 6 staff flats and rooms for 48 students)  
 Teaching Blocks  
 Quarters for Single Teachers (18 single, 7 double rooms and 1 flat)

*New Asia College:*

Administration, Fine Arts and Journalism Building  
 Arts and Commerce Building  
 Library  
 Staff/Student Amenities Building  
 Student Hostels (2 units — rooms for 250 students)  
 President's House  
 Junior Staff Quarters (15 flats)

*United College:*

Administration and Arts Building  
 Commerce and Social Science Building  
 Library/Teaching Building  
 Staff/Student Amenities Building  
 Student Hostels (2 units — rooms for 250 students)  
 President's House  
 Junior Staff Quarters (20 flats)

Each College has an indoor gymnasium and Chung Chi College also has a Sports Field.

Building projects which are or will be completed in 1976/77 include:—

- 1) Central Activities Building I (Block A)
- 2) Central Activities Building II (Business Administration, Economic Research and Public Administration Building)
- 3) Spectator Stand for Sports Field
- 4) Art Gallery Annex
- 5) Guard House and Map Shelter at University Entrance
- 6) Student Hostels (3 units — 220 spaces per College)

The construction costs of the first five projects are to be met entirely from private sources. The construction costs of the student hostels are to be met partly by Government and partly by private donors.

Building projects which have been approved but have not yet been constructed are:—

Central Activities Building I (Extension)

Lecture Hall Complex

Multi-Purpose Auditorium

Sports Centre

Lift Tower

Estates & Maintenance Office

Transportation & Security Depot

Nurses' Quarters & Extension to Health Centre

Extension to Marine Science Laboratory

Additional Staff Quarters (58 units)

Additional Minor Staff Quarters (for 100 single persons)

The University regrets that Government, because of its financial stringency, is not at present able to allot funds for construction of the above-named projects. However, it is encouraging that Government, in spite of the present financial difficulties, has approved to establish a new Medical School in the Chinese University. It is hoped that a new pre-clinical building will be completed in 1981 to accommodate the first intake of pre-medical students.

In order to remain viable and be responsible to the changing needs and requirements of Hong Kong, it is incumbent on the University to plan ahead to ensure that sufficient land is reserved for its use to preserve a proper academic environment and provide suitable sites for future expansion. Otherwise, the Chinese University, like so many other institutions in urban areas, may find its campus hemmed in by peripheral commercial development which would inhibit any further academic as well as physical growth of the University. The University has presented to Government for consideration a proposal of the long range land requirement of the University which it is hoped can be incorporated in the Government scheme for development of the area between Shatin and Tai Po. The Government has agreed to give the proposal its favourable consideration when the proposed realignment of the Kowloon-Canton railway and the proposed scheme for the coastal road in the area adjacent to the University land become crystallised.

## Finance

The University and its Foundation Colleges have small endowment funds and receive grants from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other restricted purposes. Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for salaries, operating expenses and equipment is the Hong Kong Government.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965, composed of eleven overseas academic members and six local business or professional members. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the new campus will amount to some HK\$160 million and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK\$37 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works: private funds have been paid for the Student Centre, Library, Chinese Studies Building, University Health Centre, Yali Guest House and Student Hostels. It is hoped that building funds may be obtained from overseas friends and associations for other buildings.

## Faculties, Degrees and Diplomas

Admission to all Faculties and Colleges is conditional upon passing the Matriculation Examination of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom.

The University has at present four Faculties, namely, Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science.

Students entering any one of the above Faculties follow a four-year undergraduate course. They will be required to pass the Degree Examination consisting of two parts before they will be conferred a degree. Part I of the Examination will be taken at the end of the third and Part II at the end of the fourth year of their studies. Altogether they will take seven to nine papers. The degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, or Bachelor of Social Science will be conferred on those who pass all the requisite papers in a major and a minor subject.

The degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Business Administration or Master of Divinity will be conferred on graduate students who successfully complete a two-year course in the Graduate School. The degree of Master of Science and Master of Arts in Education will be conferred on graduate students who successfully complete a one-year course in the same school.

Students having successfully completed a one-year postgraduate full-time course or a two-year postgraduate part-time course in the School of Education receive a Diploma in Education.

Students having successfully completed a one-year post-graduate full-time course in Systems Analysis receive a Diploma in Systems Analysis.

With the increase of faculties and staff further degree programmes will be initiated.

## **Undergraduate Teaching**

Undergraduate teaching is generally intercollegiate. The Colleges, however, conduct their own General Education, General Chinese, General English courses and Physical Education under the supervision of the College Academic Boards. The departmental programmes of studies are in accordance with standards set by the University Boards of Studies subject to the approval of the respective Faculty Boards and the Senate. A broad change in teaching methods has taken place with the introduction of small-class teaching and seminars and the "core" programmes in the curricula. The latter represents a reduction of required courses in each subject field to a minimum, thus freeing the teachers for tutorial work and more research, and also giving the students greater freedom to exercise their intellectual curiosity.

The University has at present four Faculties, namely, Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science. The subjects offered are as follows:

### *Faculty of Arts*

Chinese Language & Literature, English, Fine Arts, French, German, History, Japanese, Music, Philosophy, Religion, Theology and Translation.

### *Faculty of Business Administration*

Accounting, Finance, General Business Management, International Business, Marketing and Personnel Management.

### *Faculty of Science*

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics and Physics.

### *Faculty of Social Science*

Economics, Geography, Government & Public Administration, Journalism & Communication, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They are not required to select their major department until after they have completed their first year of study. By this arrangement, students are expected to take a wider range of courses and to find out where their real interest lies before they are required to make up their mind as to which field they wish to specialize in.

## **The University Library**

The University Library had its unpretentious beginnings in 1965 in the On Lee Building in Kowloon where it stayed until August 1969, when it came to take up temporary quarters in the Benjamin Franklin Centre on the Shatin Campus. In September 1970, Sir David Trench, Governor of Hong Kong, laid the foundation stone of the new building, and on 15th December, 1972, the new University Library was officially opened by Mrs. Kin May W. Tang in memory of her late husband, Dr. Tang Ping-Yuan. This spacious five-storied edifice can house over 400,000 volumes and accommodate 500 readers on its 86,000 square feet of floor space. Its faculty study rooms and carrels for readers, its conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, its micro-film facilities, rare book room, proposed book bindery, and its free-standing steel shelving, all go to make the Library one of the most modern academic libraries in the Far East.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of the faculty, staff, visiting research scholars, and students of the University. In neither duplicating nor usurping the role and function of the three Foundation College Libraries, the University Library and these libraries now comprise one coordinated University Library System. Since the University is a federal-type university, this coordinated University Library System is most desirable. At present coordination is being carried out in three main ways: (1) the centralized acquisition of all books and periodicals in both Oriental and Western languages, (2) the centralized cataloguing of all books and periodicals in both Oriental and Western languages and (3) the maintenance of a union card catalogue of all the holdings in the libraries of the three Foundation Colleges and the University Library. Furthermore, inter-collegiate borrowing privileges are available to all faculty members and students of the University. With the pooling of personnel and resources from both the College and University Libraries for centralized ordering and processing, unnecessary duplication of work in cataloguing and purchasing is greatly minimized.

Further coordination of the University Library System is effected by the Library System Working Party, consisting of the University Librarian (Chairman) and the three College Librarians. This committee has been established to



facilitate the day-to-day functioning of the libraries and to discuss mutual technical problems. There is also a Senate Committee on University Library System which advises the Senate on the policy and administration of the University Library System. This Committee has the following membership:

*Chairman:* The Vice-Chancellor or his representative

*Members:* Chairmen of College Library Committees  
University Faculty Deans  
The Dean of the Graduate School

*Member & Secretary:* The Director of the University Library System

Since October 1969, the Library of Congress Classification has been used for Western language materials. This scheme has also been adopted for the Oriental language collections since August 1971.

In May 1969, a union catalogue of serials in the University Library System was published in book form. This catalogue lists 2,281 scholarly and collegiate journals with complete holdings in the various libraries. A supplement to this came out in December 1970. A revised Union List of Serials of the University Library System is under preparation. The University Library System also publishes monthly acquisitions lists for both Oriental and Western language materials.

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles have been acquired for the research of the faculty and graduate students in Chinese Studies. Many important journals in the field of Chinese Studies, in both Oriental and Western languages, have been obtained. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY BOOK HOLDINGS AT 30TH JUNE, 1976

<i>Language</i>	<i>Volumes</i>
Oriental	106,203
Western	60,162
	<hr/>
Total:	166,365

THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY JOURNAL HOLDINGS AT 30TH JUNE, 1976

<i>Language</i>	<i>Titles</i>
Oriental	1,003
Western	2,711
	<hr/>
Total:	3,714

Of this total, 1,698 titles are currently received: 209 journals in Chinese, 36 in Japanese and Korean, and 1,453 in Western languages. Bound volumes are not included in these figures.

With more than ample space in the new building, many books and journals formerly shelved in departmental libraries and research centres are now in the University Library for easy access of all users. The School of Education still has educational materials at its temporary centre in Chung Chi College.

In addition to the above, the three College Libraries have a total collection of over 324,000 volumes. Details concerning these three libraries are presented in the College entries of this *Calendar*.

## Computer Services Centre

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre (CUCSC) is in operation on the lower ground floor of the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This terminal is designed to serve the needs of the University community. It affords high speed remote job entry to the ICL 1904A computer of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centre (UPCC) which is located in the Tung Ying Building, Tsim Sha Tsui.

The central ICL computer consists of 128 thousand words of 24-bit core memory and 240 million characters of on-line storage.

The Computer Services Centre provides the following services to university students, faculty researchers, and university administrators:

- (a) Over-the-counter remote job entry services.
- (b) Computer program consultation services in programme debugging.
- (c) Technical advice to users with difficulty in various available software packages.
- (d) Development and implementation of university administrative systems.
- (e) Data preparation services.

A Management Committee has been established to:

- (a) Oversee the operation of the CUCSC.
- (b) Advise the Vice-Chancellor on all matters relating to computer services requirements of the University community.

## Admission

Before a candidate may be considered for admission to the University, he or she must first pass the prescribed Matriculation Examination or obtain exemption therefrom. The minimum requirement for matriculation by examination is to obtain a passing grade in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects. Further information concerning entry into the Matriculation Examination are included in Part VI of this publication. In special circumstances, a candidate who possesses qualifications equivalent to the matriculation requirements and has proven proficiency in Chinese may be exempted from taking the Matriculation Examination. Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption.

To be eligible for admission to one of the three Foundation Colleges of the University, an applicant must, in addition to fulfilling the matriculation requirements, satisfy any special requirements that may from time to time be prescribed by the Faculty Boards.

Students, research scholars and academic staff members from accredited institutions of higher learning overseas may be admitted as associate or special scholars in Asian studies. For admission requirements see Part IV International Asian Studies Programme of this *Calendar*.

## Fees

In the academic year 1975-76, the following fees are charged:

1. FEES PAYABLE EACH ACADEMIC YEAR	
Composition Fee . . . . .	HK\$ 1,750.00
Annual Student Union Subscription . . . . .	60.00
2. FEE PAYABLE AT ENTRANCE	
Caution money* . . . . .	HK\$ 100.00
3. FEE PAYABLE ON GRADUATION	
Graduation Fee . . . . .	HK\$ 100.00
4. MISCELLANEOUS	
Transcript Fee (1st copy) . . . . .	HK\$ 5.00
(additional copy) . . . . .	1.00
Matriculation Examination Fee . . . . .	80.00
Re-examination Fee (per paper) . . . . .	20.00

Fees payable for graduate studies and the Asian Studies are listed in Part IV Graduate School of this *Calendar*.

\* The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding; the balance of this deposit is normally used towards payments of the Graduation fee.

## Scholarships, Bursaries and Financial Aid to Students

There are available at this University a number of scholarships and bursaries, as listed below, for both undergraduate and post-graduate students, and the Senate Committee on University Scholarships is responsible for "fixing, subject to any conditions made by the donor and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and loan funds, and awarding the same".

Except in the case of single awards which exceed HK\$5,000, no undergraduate is normally given scholarships or bursaries above a total of HK\$5,000 per year.

The following table shows an analysis of awards given out to undergraduates in the academic year 1975/76:

COLLEGE	ENROL- MENT	GOVERN- MENT AWARDS	UNIVER- SITY AWARDS	COLLEGE AWARDS	OTHER AWARDS	TOTAL NO. OF AWARDS	TOTAL NO. OF RECIPIENTS
		No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	
		Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	
Chung Chi	1,134	632 \$ 882,430	59 \$123,432.40	108 \$ 60,483.75	24 \$ 7,700	823 \$1,074,046.15	734
New Asia	1,147	673 \$ 942,790	53 \$111,150	67 \$ 47,300	29 \$48,600	822 \$1,149,840	755
United	1,226	657 \$ 900,360	60 \$123,999.10	135 \$150,800	20 \$30,900	872 \$1,206,059.10	722
Total	3,507	1,962 \$2,725,580	172 \$358,581.50	310 \$258,583.75	73 \$87,200	2,517 \$3,429,945.25	2,211
% of Total Awards		79.44%	10.45%	7.54%	2.54%	100%	
% of Total Students							62.87%

Details of University-wide scholarships and bursaries are given below, and details of College awards may be found in the College *Calendars*.

### *American University Club of Hong Kong Scholarship*

The American University Club of Hong Kong donates annually a scholarship of HK\$3,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

### *Anonymous Scholarships*

An anonymous donation of HK\$100,000 has been made to establish a scholarship fund to provide two "Anonymous Scholarships" of HK\$4,000 each for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

*Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects*

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students' Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK\$500 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two Universities. A scholarship of HK\$4,600 and a trophy are available for award to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research projects to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

*The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships*

In commemoration of its Golden Jubilee, the Bank of East Asia has since 1972-73 donated six scholarships of HK\$3,500 each year, for two students of each College.

*The Chartered Bank Scholarships*

The Chartered Bank Ltd. donates annually three scholarships of HK\$4,000, for one student of Business Administration at each College.

*Chase Manhattan Scholarship*

The Chase Manhattan Bank donates annually a scholarship of HK\$6,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

*The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships*

The Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong has donated six scholarships of HK\$500, for two students of each College, and each College can fix its own mode and conditions of award.

*Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships*

A sum of HK\$6,000 is donated by the Chinese Temples Committee to the University each year to set up six scholarships for the advancement of Chinese studies. Three scholarships are awarded to students in the School of Education working towards a Diploma in Education and specialising in the teaching of Chinese studies. The other three scholarships are awarded at each of the three Foundation Colleges of the University to a 2nd- or 3rd-year student of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy according to the results of the College's Chinese Language Examination.

*Chiu Fuksan Scholarships*

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 was donated by the late Mr. Chiu Fuksan, the income from which is used to provide scholarship(s) for 4th-year students, allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

*Dow Chemical Scholarships*

Dow Chemical donates annually two scholarships of HK\$5,500 for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

*Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships*

To promote higher education, Duty Free Shoppers Limited has donated a sum of HK\$70,000 to set up a scholarship programme at this University. Four 2nd-year students, one from each Faculty, were first awarded the scholarship in 1974-75 on the basis of their first-year performance. Character, personality and potential leadership were also taken into consideration. These scholarships, each in the amount of HK\$5,000 per annum, are renewable until graduation subject to satisfactory academic progress and conduct. They may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships or bursaries.

Starting from this year a scholarship of HK\$6,000 will be donated annually for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

*Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship*

A Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship of HK\$3,000 is awarded annually to a student of Electronics.

*First National City Bank Scholarships*

Two scholarships have been donated by the First National City Bank, one of HK\$5,500 to a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and the other of HK\$5,000 to an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates' potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong. These scholarships may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary or loan.

*The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships*

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce donates annually three scholarships of HK\$2,000, awarded to the best 4th-year student of Business Administration at each College on the basis of performance in the third year.

*Hong Kong Government Grants and Loans*

The Hong Kong Government approved a scheme in May 1969, under which public funds are made available for grants and interest-free loans to needy students so that no student who is offered a place in this University should be unable to accept it because of lack of means. The scheme is administered by the Joint Universities' Committee on Student Finance, and the allocation of grants and loans is based solely on financial need. Over 25 million dollars will be available for this scheme in the academic year 1976/77 for this University and the University of Hong Kong.

### *Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships*

In commemoration of its Centenary in 1965 and to attract some of the best undergraduates to careers in social work, The Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation has donated certain investments to the University and the annual income is used for the award of scholarships to 3rd- and 4th-year students in the Department of Social Work. The scholarships are each of the value of HK \$5,000 per annum for a maximum period of two years, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

### *International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. Scholarships*

International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. donates annually six scholarships of HK\$1,000 each, to be awarded to full-time undergraduates or post-graduates studying computer science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

### *Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships*

A sum of HK\$435,000 has been donated by four sons of the late Mr. Kong E Suen for the establishment of the "Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarship Fund", the income from which is utilised to provide a number of scholarships for promising and needy students.

### *Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships*

A scholarship fund of HK\$100,000 has been donated in memory of the late Mr. Kwok Ching Tong, the income from which is used to provide a scholarship of HK\$3,000 per annum for a student of each College, awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These awards are renewable to enable the recipients to complete their studies.

### *B.Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships*

The B.Y. Lam Foundation Limited donates a sum of HK\$6,000 each year for three scholarships for students majoring in Economics or Business Administration, one for each College.

### *Lam Oi Tong Scholarships*

A sum of HK\$50,000 has been donated to this University to set up a "Lam Oi Tong Scholarship Fund". The interest accruing annually from the fund is used for two scholarships tenable at the School of Education.

*C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships*

A scholarship fund of approximately HK\$100,000 has been established by the late Mr. C.K. Law's friends in his memory, the income from which provides four scholarships of HK\$1,600 each, awarded to three needy 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one postgraduate needy student of Chinese with outstanding performance in the first year.

*Li Po Chun Scholarships*

The Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Committee donates each year a number of scholarships of HK\$2,000 per annum each, tenable for four years. Consideration is given to both academic merit and financial conditions, and renewal is subject to satisfactory progress.

*Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship*

The Y's Men's Club of Hong Kong, in memory of Dr. T.Y. Li for his service to the community, has donated a sum of HK\$17,000 to establish a scholarship fund, the annual income from which provides a scholarship of HK\$1,200 to be awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Chinese.

*G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships*

A scholarship fund of HK\$30,000 has been established by Rotary Club of Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. G.E. Marden, the income from which is awarded to two 4th-year students of Business Administration, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Business Administration.

*McDouall Scholarships*

Nine scholarships, three for each College, are awarded to students majoring in Chinese Literature or History with the interest from a fund of HK\$160,000 established in recognition of the excellent service of Mr. J.C. McDouall, former Secretary for Chinese Affairs.

*Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship*

In commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Limited has donated through the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong a scholarship of HK\$5,000 for three years starting from 1976-77, to be awarded to an undergraduate from any Faculty with proven academic and leadership ability and desire to serve the Hong Kong community.

*Mong Man Wai Scholarships*

The Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. has donated a scholarship fund of HK\$100,000, the income from which is utilized to provide two scholarships of HK\$4,500 for promising and needy students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.



*Reader's Digest Scholarship*

A scholarship of HK\$6,000 has been donated by the Reader's Digest, to be awarded each year to the academically most distinguished student of the Faculties by rotation, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential leadership.

*Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship*

The Rho Psi Brothers Foundation, Inc. has donated a scholarship of US\$200 for a third- or fourth-year student with outstanding leadership in student activities, superior scholarship, and financial needs.

*Jackie Ruxton Memorial Scholarships*

The American University Club of Hong Kong has donated since the academic year 1973-74, two scholarships of HK\$2,500 each, for a period of four years, in memory of the late Mrs. Jackie Ruxton. These scholarships are awarded to a 3rd-year student and a 4th-year student on the basis of financial need, academic merit and contribution to student welfare.

*San Miguel Scholarships*

The San Miguel Brewery Ltd. donates each year four scholarships of HK\$6,000 each, to be awarded to final-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidates' financial conditions, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

*Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom*

A sum of HK\$200,000 was donated by the Shell Company of Hong Kong Ltd. to establish a Shell Scholarship Endowment Fund in 1965. The fund is administered by the University, and the interest accruing annually is used exclusively to finance a scholarship for an outstanding graduate of this University to pursue post-graduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship awarded in any year is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is not awarded every year, but only once every two or three years, depending on the duration of studies of the preceding scholarship winner. Selection is based on the student's personality, variety of interests, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong, and particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. The student must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

*Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

*South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$1,500 each are donated by South China Morning Post annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

*Swire Scholarships*

John Swire & Sons (H.K.) Ltd. donates annually six scholarships of HK\$5,000 per annum each, tenable for three years. These scholarships are awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, and character and qualities of leadership are also taken into consideration. Swire scholars may not hold any other scholarships or bursaries.

*Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships*

Ten scholarships of HK\$1,000 each are donated annually by Mr. Winston W.S. Tsang in memory of his late father, Mr. Tsang Hung Tim. Two awards are made to outstanding students at each of the three Foundation Colleges, the Graduate School and the School of Education.

*University Lodge Masonic Bursary*

To mark its Diamond Jubilee in 1973, the University Lodge of Hong Kong No. 3666 E.C. has donated a bursary of HK\$1,500 to assist an undergraduate or postgraduate who is in financial need. Preference may be given to the children of Masons living or deceased, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

*University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries*

The University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association has donated 2 bursaries of HK\$1,000 each for ten years initially, starting from 1976-77, for Chinese students in financial need.

*Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships*

Four scholarships of HK\$1,800 each are donated by Wah Kiu Yat Po annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

*Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships*

A sum of HK\$200,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Yee Sui Cheong to establish the "Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarship Fund". The income therefrom is utilised to provide a number of scholarships of HK\$2,000 per annum each for 1st-year students on the basis of Matriculation Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

*Distribution of scholarships & bursaries is as follows:*

I. *Undergraduates*A. *General*

- (1) The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships
- (2) The Chinese Manufacturers' Association Scholarships
- (3) Chiu Fuksan Scholarships
- (4) Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships
- (5) Hong Kong Government Grants & Loans
- (6) Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships
- (7) Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships
- (8) Li Po Chun Scholarships

- (9) Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship
  - (10) Reader's Digest Scholarship
  - (11) Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship
  - (12) Jackie Ruxton Memorial Scholarships
  - (13) San Miguel Scholarships
  - (14) Swire Scholarships
  - (15) University Lodge Masonic Bursary
  - (16) University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries
  - (17) Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships
  - (18) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships
- B. *Business Administration*
- (1) The Chartered Bank Scholarships
  - (2) G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships
  - (3) The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships
- C. *Business Administration or Economics*
- (1) B.Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships
  - (2) First National City Bank Scholarship
- D. *Chinese Language & Literature*
- (1) C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships
  - (2) Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship
- E. *Chinese or History*
- McDouall Scholarships
- F. *Chinese, History or Philosophy*
- Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships
- G. *Computer Science*
- International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. Scholarships
- H. *Electronics*
- Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship
- I. *Journalism*
- (1) Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships
  - (2) South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships
  - (3) Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships
- J. *Social Work*
- Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships
- K. *Others*
- Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects

## II. *Postgraduate Students*

### A. *Graduate School*

- (1) C.K. Law Memorial Scholarship
- (2) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

### B. *Lingnan Institute of Business Administration*

- (1) American University Club of Hong Kong Scholarship
- (2) Anonymous Scholarships
- (3) Chase Manhattan Bank Scholarship
- (4) Dow Chemical Scholarships
- (5) Duty Free Shoppers Scholarship
- (6) First Natoinal City Bank Scholarship
- (7) Mong Man Wai Scholarships

### C. *School of Education*

- (1) Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships
- (2) Lam Oi Tong Scholarships
- (3) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

## III. *Overseas Studies*

Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the  
United Kingdom

## **Student Hostels**

There are student hostels at the three Foundation Colleges with a total capacity of about 1,300. With the exception of Ying Lin Tang (for men only) and Hua Lien Tang (for women only) at Chung Chi College, all the hostels provide accommodation for both male and female students — Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang and the hostel of the Theology Building of Chung Chi College, the hostel of New Asia College, and Adam Schall Residence of United College. In addition, there are Temporary Hostels for about 450 male and female students. Hostel fees range from HK\$150 to \$300 per term.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, which at present accommodates undergraduates also, has 350 places. Fees range from HK\$400 to \$600 per term. Rooms for married students without children are available at HK\$240 to \$400 per month.

## University Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed in developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened on 30th September, 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling and treatment including drugs, dressings, immunisations and diagnostic tests
- 24 hour service with nurse on duty and doctor "on call" Monday through Saturday morning throughout the year
- Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration
- Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment
- Periodic physical examination for certification purposes
- Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referral to appropriate specialists and treatment centres when necessary, admission to hospitals

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life — HEALTH.

## Appointments Service

The University Appointments Service, organized in May 1968, operates under the advice of an Appointments Board, which recommends to the Vice-Chancellor broad policies concerning the operation of the Appointments Service and measures of coordination within the University in matters of student appointment and career placement.

Besides serving as a centre and clearing house of employment information, the Service assists in initiating and developing job opportunities, in organizing training courses with orientation to the furtherance of career interests as well as in helping employers in their needs for recruitment and executive development.

## **Publications Office**

The University Publications Office was set up in January 1968, under the advice of the Senate Committee on Academic Publications, to publish and distribute academic works approved by the Committee as well as a number of administrative publications of the University. Its operating services are also available to individual Colleges and Schools within the University. By June 1976, one hundred fifty five titles have been published including research papers, journals and texts in the field of Chinese studies, history, linguistics, physics, bio-chemistry, economics, English literature, etc.

The Office maintained an office in the town area in Kowloon until 30th June, 1975, and moved to University Campus on 1st July, 1975.

## **Liaison with the World of Learning**

The Chinese University is playing a special role in the world of learning in keeping with the unique international status of Hong Kong. Relations with overseas institutions of higher education have been close, and their interest in the University has been keen and genuine. These ties prove to be of incalculable value in keeping the Chinese University "not just a Chinese institution with British affiliation, but a Chinese institution of international character", as the Vice-Chancellor said in his installation address.

Three Advisory Boards, consisting of prominent scholars from many parts of the world, are consulted by the University from time to time on academic matters. Serving on the University Council are such distinguished educationists from overseas institutions as the former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Sussex and the President of Yale University.

Besides holding the membership of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the Eastern Regional Organization for Public Administration (EROPA), the University is closely associated with the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.

Through a grant from the Ford Foundation, fifty-three of the University's staff have gone to the United States, the senior men to engage in research and refresher courses and to get acquainted with the work of their American colleagues, the younger staff to study for higher degree. Also, through the generosity of the Leverhulme Trust Fund, the Shell Oil Company and the Sino-British Fellowship Trust, several of our staff and graduates are studying in the United Kingdom.

Minor degree courses in French, German and Japanese have been introduced at the University and an interdisciplinary machinery has been set up to promote studies in these fields. The University has received assistance in the form of the services of two lecturers in French, two in German and a team of three from Japan, besides a number of scholarships for graduates. Elective courses in Italian has also been introduced on an intercollegiate basis.

From time to time the University invites prominent scholars from abroad for short periods of visits to give advice and assistance.

The University has an exchange agreement with the University of California which provides a number of tuition scholarships and fellowship grants for recent graduates and junior faculty members to pursue higher degree studies at various University of California campuses. In return, California sends each year two prominent professors and a number of graduates and undergraduates to the Chinese University. The University has also exchange programmes with Soka University in Tokyo and the school of Journalism of the University of Missouri-Columbia.

At the College level New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University, for the contribution of recent graduate-tutors from the United States. For undergraduate student exchange Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, and New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo) and Connecticut College.

Following the pilot experience of the California Programme the College Centre for Education Abroad (CCEA) at Beaver College and Franklin and Marshall College has established a Hong Kong Programme at New Asia. Since 1972, eighty-seven students representing sixty-four different universities and colleges across the United States have come under this Programme for Asian and Chinese Studies at the University — an environment illustrative of the Chinese Culture and supportive of Chinese language training. Starting Fall 1975 the Great Lakes Colleges Association and the Associated Colleges of the Midwest, each with a membership of twelve renowned higher education

institutions, has also participated, en bloc, in the CCEA — Programme, further enhancing international recognition of the academic standard of the University. The University is now planning to open, with the cooperation of the Yale-China Association, a full-fledged International Asian Studies Programme in which all similar programmes will be incorporated in the future.

The New Asia - - Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, which has become part of the University, serves as the linchpin of all the international programmes by providing Chinese language courses for students from abroad.

### **Calendar and Bulletin**

Apart from this annual *Calendar*, the University also publishes a *University Bulletin* in which the University announces its important developments. The *Bulletin*, published quarterly, is distributed free among the University faculty and staff as well as to its friends and supporters in Hong Kong and overseas.



**PART III**  
**FOUNDATION COLLEGES**



## CHUNG CHI COLLEGE

Shatin, New Territories, Hong Kong

Tel. No.: NT-612211

Cable Address: CHUNGCHI-COLKL

### *Chairman, Board of Governors*

Wilfred Sienbing WONG, C.B.E.; B.Sc.; J.P.

### *Vice-Chairman, Board of Governors*

The Hon. Mr. Justice T.L. YANG, LL.B. (Hons.) (London)

### *President Emeritus*

Chi-tung YUNG, O.B.E.; B.Sc. (*Tsinghua*); Ph.D. (*Chicago*);  
LL.D. (*H.K. & C.U.H.K.*); J.P.

### *President*

Shang-wai TAM, B.Sc. Hons., M.Sc. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Nottingham*); F.R.I.C.

### *Treasurer*

John L. SOONG, B.Sc. (*Notre Dame*); M.B.A. (*Chicago*)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

Philip SHEN, B.A. (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); M.A. (*Oberlin*);  
B.D., Ph.D. (*Chicago*)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Business Administration*

Philip FU, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S. (*Brigham Young*); Ph.D. (*Illinois*)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Social Science*

Shau-lam WONG, B.A. (*Lingnan*); M.A. (*S. California*)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Science*

Yau-wa CHAN, B.S., M.S. (*Lingnan*); Ph.D. (*California*)

### *Chaplain*

The Rev. Peter K.K. KWONG, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); B.D. (*Kenyon*);  
M.Th. (*Colgate-Rochester*)

*Acting Registrar*

Lee-ming NG, B.A. (*I.C.U. Tokyo*); B.D., Th.M., Th.D. (*Princeton Theol. Sem.*)

*Acting Bursar*

Siu-yee LAM, Jt. Dip. (*Chung Chi*)

*Librarian*

Sylvia LO SHEN, Mrs., B.Sc. (*National Teachers Coll., Manila*);  
M.S., Lib.Sc. (*Columbia*)

*Dean of Students*

Te CHEN, Dip. (*Chu Hai*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Ph.D (*Illinois*)

*Secretary*

Patrick, K.C. YIU, B.A., Dip. in Management Studies (*H.K.*); AMBIM

*Assistant Registrars*

Tak-sun Foo, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.P.A. (*The Philippines*)  
Alice WONG, Mrs., B.A. (*St. John's*); M.A. (*Columbia*)

*Assistant Librarian*

Meliza YU NG, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Simmons*)

*Administrative Assistants*

Wai-ming CHAN, Miss, B.A. (*Bethel*); M.Ed. (*Ottawa*) (on leave)  
Anthony Yuk-cheung CHAN, B.Sc. (*N.S.W.*); M.Sc. (*De La Salle*)  
Hudson Y.Y. Soo, B.A. (*Hope*); M.R.E. (*W. Theol*); M.A. (*W. Michigan*)

**ACADEMIC STAFF****FACULTY OF ARTS****Department of Chinese Language and Literature***Lecturers*

Lin-sen LAM CHOW, Mrs., B.A. (*National Sun Yat-sen*);  
M.A., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

*Chairman of the Department*

Shu-leung DANG, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Pung Ho, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); Research Associate (*Kyoto*);  
M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Kai-chee WONG, B.A., M.A., Dip.Ed. (*H.K.*) (on leave)

Gaylord LEUNG, B.A. (*Lingnan*); M.A. (*British Columbia*);  
Ph.D. (*London*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Ming-sun POON, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.L.S. (California);  
 Cert. of adv. study in L.S. (Chicago)  
 Sze-mei LO, Jt.Dip (Chung Chi); Teacher's Cert. (Northcote);  
 M.A. (National Taiwan Normal)

*Language Instructors*

- Wing-sat CHAN, B.A., M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)  
 Li-jen CHOU CHANG, Mrs., Graduate (Nanking)

**Department of English***Senior Lecturer*

- A.R.B. ETHERTON, B.A. Hons., M.A., Ph.D. (London)

*Lecturers*

- Brian C. BLOMFIELD, B.A. Hons. (Cantab); Dip.Ed. (Leicester);  
 M.A. (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)  
 Simon P.J. ELLIS, B.A. Hons., M.A. (Oxon); Dip.Ed. (Leeds)  
 Chairman of the Department  
 John N. DENT-YOUNG, M.A. (Clare, Cambridge);  
 P.G.C.E. (London Inst. of Ed.); B.A. (London)  
 Gail Schaefer, Fu, Mrs., B.A. (Wellesley); M.A., Ph.D. (Michigan)  
 Esme LYON, Mrs., M.A., Dip.Ed. (Oxon); Academic Dip.Ed. (London)

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Wai-chun LEE LAU, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (California)  
 Herbert D. PIERSON, B.A. (Maryknoll); B.D., M.A. (N.Y. State) (on leave)  
 Jane Margaret FREDERICHs, Mrs., B.A. (Framingham State Coll.);  
 M.A. (Texas)

*Junior Fellow*

- Ann RUTLEDGE, Miss, B.A. (Wellesley)

*Tutors*

- Dianne WALKER, Miss, B.A. (Lawrence); T.E.S.L. Cert. (U.C.L.A.)  
 Frederick Tai-chiu WONG, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.)

**Department of History***Lecturers*

- Chiu-ching LO, M.A. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and  
 Research); M.A. (Harvard)  
 Chairman of Department  
 Kwan-san Hsu, B.A., M.A. (National Northeastern)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Luke KWONG, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Toronto)

*Tutor*

\*Sui-hing NG, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

**Department of Japanese Studies***Visiting Professor*

Hideo NISHIOKA, Graduate (Keio)  
Chairman of the Department

*Visiting Lecturers*

Tsuneo HASEGAWA, B.A., M.A. (Keio)  
Nobuhisa TSUJI, B.A. (Keio); M.A. (Cornell)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Kwan-cheuk YUE, B.A., Dip.Ed. (C.U.H.K.);  
B.A. (Tokyo U. of Foreign Studies)

*Tutor*

\*Yau-sing TONG, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

**Department of Music***Senior Lecturer*

David GWILT, B.Mus. (Cantab.)

*Lecturers*

A. Keith ANDERSON, B.A., M.A. (Oxon); B.A. (London)  
Chairman of the Department  
Harrison C. RYKER, B.A. (California); M.M., Ph.D. (Washington)

*Assistant Lecturers*

Hugh R.N. MACDONALD, B.Mus., M.Litt. (Edinburgh)  
Jordan Cho-tung TANG, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.S.M. (Wittenberg);  
M.M. (Cleveland Inst. of Music)

*Part-time Lecturer*

Louis P.T. CHEN, B.A. (Yenching)

*Piano Instructor*

Tien-tak KING, Miss, Dip. (HK Music Inst.); B.M. (Oberlin);  
M.M. (Texas)

---

\* Part-time.

*Archives of Chinese Music*

*Acting Director:* Louis P.T. CHEN, B.A. (*Yenching*)

*Curator:* Kin-woon TONG, B.A. (*National Taiwan Normal*);  
M.Phil. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Part-time Instructors*

John CHENG, A.R.C.M., F.T.C.L. (French horn)

Iu-rhen HWANG, Dip. (*Sydney Conservatorium of Music*); F.T.C.M.  
(voice)

John KOLJONEN (clarinet)

Bing LEE, Mrs., L.R.S.M., L.R.A.M., A.R.C.M. (voice)

Kyung-sook LEE, Miss, Artist Dip. (*Curtis Inst. of Music*) (piano)

Christine MURRAY, Miss, Cert. Ed. (*Notre Dame Coll. U.K.*) (oboe)

Kwok-choi Ng (pipa)

Helen PHOON, Mrs., L.R.S.M., A.R.C.M. (Piano)

Pamela B. RYKER, Mrs. B.A. (*Washington*) (flute)

Sek-cheong SIU (sheng)

Chun-bo So, Graduate (*Swatow Art Centre*) (cheng)

Seung TSANG (yang-ch'in)

Wah-nam TSUI (er-hu)

Yuet-sang WONG (Cantonese opera)

Nancy ZI, Miss, B.Mus. (*Milliken*) (voice)

*Tutors*

Kin-woon TONG, B.A. (*National Taiwan Normal*); M.Phil. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Donald S. MACDONALD, A.R.C.M.

\*Thomas J. PNIEWSKI, B.A. (*Princeton*) (Honorary)

**Department of Philosophy and Religion***Senior Lecturers*

Philip SHEN, B.A. (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); M.A. (*Oberlin*);  
B.D., Ph.D. (*Chicago*)

*Chairman of the Department*

Paul CLASPER, A.B. (*Taylor*); B.D. (*S. Bapt. Theol. Sem.*);  
S.T.M., Ph.D. (*Union Theol. Sem.*)

Yung-wei LAO, B.A. (*National Taiwan*)

*Lecturers*

Te CHEN, Dip. (*Chu Hai*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese  
Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*S. Illinois*)

Richard R. DEUTSCH, Th.D. (*Basel*)

Hsiu-hwang Ho, B.A., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Michigan*)

*Head of Philosophy Section*

Lec-ming Ng, B.A. (*I.C.U. Tokyo*); B.D., Th.M., Th.D. (*Princeton Sem.*)

*Head of Rel. Studies Section*

\* Part-time.

John W. OLLEY, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Sydney*); B.D. (*Melbourne*)  
*Head of Theology Division*

JAMES Y.K. PAN, B.Th. (*Trinity Singapore*); B.D. (Hons.) (*London*);  
 Ph.D. (*Edinburgh*)

The Rev. Daniel Tin-woo CHOW, Dip. (*Lok Yu Sem.*);  
 B.D. (*Gordon Divinity Sch.*); Th.M. (*Pittsburgh Theol. Sem.*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

The Rev. Peter K.K. KWONG, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); B.D. (*Kenyon Coll.*);  
 M.Th. (*Colgate Rochester Divinity School*)

The Rev. Alan C.C. CHAN, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); Licentiate (*Union Theol.*  
*Coll.*); M.Div. (*Church Div. Sch. of The Pacific*)

Bartholomew P.M. TSUI, A.B. (*Ateneo, Manila*); M.Div. (*St. Mary's*)

*Part-time Lecturer*

Joe DUNN, B.Sc. (*Cheng Kung*); Dip. (*Lutheran Theol. Sem.*);  
 M.Th. (*Hamburg*)

*Research Associate*

The Rev. Carl T. SMITH, A.B. (*De Pauw*); B.D. (*Union Theol. Sem.*)

*Tutors*

\*Chan-fai CHEUNG, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

\*Kwok-keung LAI, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

\*Yee-shun LUK, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

*Chairman of Accounting & Finance Group*

Philip Fu

*Chairman of Marketing & International Business Group*

Kam-hon LEE

*Acting Chairman of General Business Management and  
 Personnel Management Group*

Philip Fu

*Professor*

Hsin SUTU, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.B.A., Ph.D. (*Pennsylvania*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Philip Fu, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S. (*Brigham Young*); Ph.D. (*Illinois*)

*Lecturers*

Chan-hsiung FANG, LL.B. (*National Taiwan*); B.A., M.A. (*S. Carolina*);  
 Radio & TV Cert. (*R.C.A.*); Production Management Cert. (*Stanford*)  
 (on leave)

Kam-hon LEE, B.Comm., M.Comm. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Northwestern*)

\* Part-time.



*Assistant Lecturers*

- Tsang-sing CHAN, B.B.A., M.B.A. (*Wisconsin*)  
 Patrick T. McGUIRE, B.A. (*Sacred Heart Coll.*);  
 B.D., M.R.E. (*Maryknoll, N.Y.*)  
 Thomas Ching-hung WONG, B.A. (*E. Washington State Coll.*);  
 M.A.S. (*Illinois*)

*Tutors*

- Aliana Mei-hung CHAN KWONG, Mrs., B.B.A. (*Hawaii*)  
 Wang-chan WONG, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Kam-sar PANG LEE, Mrs., B.Comm. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Yuk-yin CHAN, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE**  
**Department of Biology**

*Professor*

- Lyle B. THROWER, M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Melbourne*); F.L.S.; J.P.

*Reader*

- Shu-ting CHANG, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)

*Lecturers*

- Wilkin W.K. CHANG, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)  
 Kam-wai CHIU, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

*Chairman of the Department*

- Elvera K.S. LIM DHILLON, Mrs., B.Sc., Dip.Ed. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Hawaii*)  
 Kung-hing YUNG, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S., Ph.D. (*California*)

*Demonstrators*

- \*Lee-hwa CHANG, Miss, B.Sc. (*Sri Lanka*)  
 \*Suet-ha CHANG, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Shui-fong LI, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Hoi-shan KWAN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Miu-ling POON, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Sek-luen WAN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Yum-shing WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Hin-chung WONG, B.Sc. (*National Chung Hsing*)  
 \*Tuen-yea WONG, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Chemistry**

*Reader*

- Hson-mou CHANG, B.Sc. (*Shanghai*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Iowa State*)

*Senior Lecturer*

- Wai-kee LI, B.S. (*Illinois*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Michigan*)

*Lecturers*

- Oi-wah LAU (Mrs. HON), B.Sc., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)  
 Wo-pok LAY, B.A., M.Sc. (*British Columbia*); Ph.D. (*Bristol*)

\* Part-time.

Tin-yau LUH, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Chicago*)  
 Suk-ping So, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*McMaster*);  
 C.Chem., F.R.I.C., M.C.I.C.

*Chairman of the Department*

*Demonstrators*

- \*Wai-che CHEUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Chi-hung LAI, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Woon-ming LAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Hon-suen MA, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Kay MAK, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Wing-fung SUN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Mathematics**

*Senior Lecturers*

Elmer J. BRODY, B.S. (*California Inst. of Tech.*); Ph.D. (*Princeton*)  
 (on leave)

Ronald F. TURNER-SMITH, B.Sc. (*Birmingham*); Ph.D. (*London*)  
*Chairman of the Department*

*Lecturers*

Wai-leung CHAN, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*W. Ontario*); Ph.D. (*Toledo*)

Chi-hsing YONG CHAO, Mrs., B.Eng. (*National S.W. Assoc.*);  
 D.I.C., Ph.D. (*London*)

Hing-lun CHOW, Jt.Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S. (*N.Y.U.*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*)

Kar-ping SHUM, Dip. (*Baptist*); M.Sc. (*Leeds*); Ph.D. (*Alberta*)

Lan-on TSE, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*)

*Tutors*

\*Yuk-lun Ho, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

\*Si-yue KWAN, Dip. (*Nankai*)

\*Sze-kui NG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

\*Li-yeng SUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Physics**

*Reader*

Yau-wa CHAN, B.S., M.S. (*Lingnan*); Ph.D. (*California*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Lien-sheng CHUANG, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan Normal*);

Ph.D. (*Tokyo U. of Ed.*); F.Inst.P.

*Chairman of the Department*

*Lecturers*

Chung-loon CHOY, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Rensselaer*)

Shih-yu FENG, S.M., Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

Hon-ming LAI, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Dartmouth*)

Alfred F. LEUNG, B.A., M.S., Ph.D. (*U.C. Los Angeles*)

\* Part-time.

*Demonstrators*

- \*On-kwok CHAN, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
- \*Wai-ning CHAN, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
- \*Kai-chung CHONG, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
- \*Sek-hung FUNG, Graduate (*Sun Yat-sen*)
- \*Hung-sum NG, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

**FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE****Department of Economics***Professor*

Mo-huan HSING, B.A. (*National Central*)

*Lecturers*

- Hsiao-sheng HU, B.A. (*Amoy*); M.A., G.P.E.D. (*Vanderbilt*)  
 Joel G. McCLELLAN, A.B. (*Princeton*); Lic. es Sci. Pol. (*Geneve*);  
 M.A. (*Wisconsin*)  
 Oi MOK, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Michigan State*)  
*Chairman of the Department*  
 Ghulam M. RADHU, B.A., M.A. (*Karachi*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Pennsylvania*)

*Demonstrator*

Tin-fan YUEN, B.A. (*Chicago*)

**Department of Geography***Senior Lecturer*

Chi-sen LIANG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); M.A. (*National Chekiang*);  
 M.A. (*California*); Ph.D. (*London*); F.R.G.S.  
*Chairman of the Department*

*Lecturers*

- Yuk LEE, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); B.A. (*E. Kentucky*); M.A. (*Cincinnati*);  
 Ph.D. (*Ohio State*)  
 Sai-wing TAM, B.A. Hons. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*McGill*)  
 Fu-yuen TSE, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*London*) (on leave)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Hok-yu CHEUNG, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (*Minnesota*)

*Tutors*

- Tak-yung TONG, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)  
 Mei-yee YICK, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

**Department of Social Work***Lecturers*

- Harold Ho, Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S.W. (*Chicago*)  
*Chairman of the Department*  
 Thiam-swee LEE, Dip. (*Singapore*); M.A. (*Essex*)  
 Agnes Mung-chan NG, Miss, Soc. Studies Cert. (*H.K.*);  
 B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (*British Columbia*) (on leave)

\* Part-time.

*Field Work Supervisors*

Kay Kin-kay KU, Miss, B.B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*Leeds*)  
 Bong-ho MOK, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.S.W. (*Hawaii*)  
 Mong-chow LAM, Miss, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.S.W. (*Minnesota*)

**Department of Sociology***Senior Lecturers*

Shau-lam WONG, B.A. (*Lingnan*); M.A. (*S. California*)  
 Rance Pui-leung LEE, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)

*Lecturer*

Fai-ming WONG, B.A. (*Redlands*); M.A. (*U.C. Los Angeles*);  
 Ph.D. (*U.C. Santa Barbara*) (on leave)  
*Chairman of the Department*

*Assistant Lecturer*

Tak-sing CHEUNG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Suny, Buffalo*)

*Tutors*

\*Chiung-ying LEE, Miss, B.A. (*Tunghai*)  
 \*Ching-wai YUEN, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Section of Psychology***Lecturers*

Michael BOND, B.A. (*Toronto*); Ph.D. (*Stanford*)  
 Theodora Pu-san TING CHAU, Mrs. B.S. (*National Taiwan*);  
 M.S.E., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)  
*Head of the Section*  
 Neil H. GOODMAN, B.A. (*Queen's*); M.A. (*Princeton*); Ph.D. (*California*)  
 Richard A. LYCZAK, A.B., Ph.D. (*Dartmouth*)

*Tutor*

Glen CULBERTSON, B.Sc. (*California*)  
 Kit-hing SHUM, B.S.Sc. (*H.K.*)  
 Peter Wing-ho LEE, B.S.Sc. (*H.K.*)

**Physical Education***Director*

Aaron Siu-lok LEE, B.A. (*Lingnan*); M.S. (*Springfield*)

*Instructors*

Kwai-yu HAN, Miss, Dip. (*Wah Nam Normal*); Cert. in Phy.Ed.  
 (*Idraetshojskolrn I Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson's Inst.*) (on leave)  
 Yuen-wah KWOK, B.Phy.Ed. (*National Taiwan Normal*)  
 Bi-chu TSONG, Miss, B.Phy.Ed. (*National Taiwan Normal*)  
 Jing WONG, B.Phy.Ed. (*National Taiwan Normal*)

---

\* Part-time.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### History

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant Churches in Hong Kong. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an ordinance of the Hong Kong Government with a Board of Governors as its supreme governing body, the College Council as its executive committee and the Academic Board and Faculty Boards to deal with academic affairs.

The College had a very modest beginning with 63 students enrolled the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, and later on in Caine Road and in the newly-completed Bishop Hoare Memorial Building on Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help received from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian Colleges Association. Local churches, individuals and firms also gave considerable support. The College was thus able to move in 1956 to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley where a railway station, now known as University Station, was built. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government, as a result of its registration as a post-secondary college, under an Ordinance bearing the same title.

In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three foundation colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong which was formally inaugurated on 17th October of the same year.

There are now four faculties in the College — Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science. The departments of the Faculty of Arts are Chinese Language and Literature, English, History, Japanese Studies, Music, and Philosophy and Religion (Theology Division included); of the Faculty of Business Administration: Accounting & Finance Group, Marketing & International Business Group, and General Business Management & Personnel Management Group; of the Faculty of Science: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics; and of the Faculty of Social Science: Economics, Geography, Sociology (Section of Psychology attached), and Social Work.

### Buildings and Grounds

The College campus lies to the north and east of the Taipo Road near the 11½ milestone from the Star Ferry in Kowloon, overlooking Sandy Cove and Tolo Harbour.

By June, 1976, the major buildings included:

- Classrooms, and offices for teaching staff — eight inter-connected blocks with interior courtyards
- Chapel with offices etc.
- Staff Residences — six buildings with 36 apartments
  - a small building (the old clinic) with single rooms and small apartments
  - a building containing rooms for single staff and an apartment for a member of the Theology staff
- Bamboo and Pine Lodges — with living quarters for 24 families and 4 single members of the minor staff
- President's House
- Elisabeth Luce Moore Library
- Administration Building
- Chung Chi Centre — student refectory, offices etc.
- Music Building (the old library)
- Staff Club and Dining Room
- Stadium and Athletic Field
- Theology Building — containing 6 staff flats, a hostel for 48 students and an administrative and teaching section.
- Student Hostels — four hostels accommodating about 400 students
- Recreation Centre (the old student canteen)

### **Admission and Academic Programme**

The College selects students for its four-year course of study from among those who have passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or who have been specifically exempted from it.

The teaching and examination programmes for students' major, minor and elective courses are organized by the University's board of studies for each subject (which includes the members of the College departments). They are under continual review. In 1973-74 for the first time incoming students were enrolled in a faculty for their first year and in a department only after the successful completion of the first year. In addition to the subjects required for the degree examination students in Chung Chi are required to complete:—

- 1) four years of the Integrative Basic Studies Programme
- 2) one year of General Chinese
- 3) one year of General English unless exempted
- 4) one year of Physical Education

The language of instruction may be Cantonese, Mandarin or English according to the choice of the teacher.

Students who have satisfactorily completed the course, fulfilled the requirements of the College and are recommended by the Academic Board are eligible to sit for the Part I and Part II Degree Examinations of The Chinese University of Hong Kong. The successful candidates will be awarded the bachelor's degree.

### **Staff and Student**

Chung Chi College in the academic year 1975-76 had a student enrolment of 1,149, of whom 739 were men and 410 were women. Most of the students were either born in Hong Kong or entered it in childhood or as migrants since 1949, but a few overseas Chinese were from Macau, Indonesia and Taiwan. Six American students were admitted as overseas students. 33% of the students reported that they were Christians.

The teaching staff numbered 168, of whom 101 were full-time, 24 part-time, and 43 full time and part-time tutors and demonstrators.

### **Scholarships and Bursaries**

In 1975-76 over 72% of the students received scholarships or bursaries of some kind. The College also has a loan fund.

### **Library**

The Library now has a total 130,563 volumes, of which 71,049 (17,853 titles) are in Asian languages, and 59,514 (47,608 titles) are in European languages. It has over 318 Asian and European language periodicals and 5,622 bound volumes of past numbers. It has also 117 reels of microfilms in Asian languages and 267 reels in Western languages. It also contains a room for listening to cassettes.

The Library provides free access to books and periodicals. Students are permitted to borrow for reading or study outside the Library.

### **Extra-Curricular Activities**

The Student Union exists to promote the general interests of the students, to organize their corporate activities, and to act as a recognized channel of communication between them and the College authorities and other student bodies. It is responsible for cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities, working through various societies, in particular the departmental societies, which play an active role in the life of the College.

In addition to the departmental societies, class houses and self-governing bodies of the hostels, there are other societies and clubs, e.g. the Student Christian Union, the Roman Catholic St. Ignatius Fellowship, the Sports Clubs, the College Choir, the Music Club, the Photographic Club, the Dramatic Club, the Oratorical and Debating Society, the World University Service (Hong Kong Committee, Chung Chi Chapter), etc.

The teaching and administrative staff have their own club run by an elected committee.

Chung Chi aims at a close relationship between staff and students. It is hoped that, as more staff and students are housed within the College precincts, there will be increased participation in extra-curricular activities.

### Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of the Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in Religious Studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by Church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and University. Students enter through the same matriculation examination as all other university students, and university degrees are available for those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degrees students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

### Publications

In addition to the *College Calendar*, the College publishes the following:

1. The *Chung Chi Journal*, issued once a year, with scholarly articles in Chinese or English.
2. *The Chung Chi Bulletin*, issued twice a year, reporting College activities and news and views in general in Chinese and English.
3. *Chung Chi Campus Newsletter*, issued weekly on Mondays in Chinese and English.
4. *The Chinese Literary Review* (華國), published by the Chinese Literary Society, reporting the results of research work done by the Department of Chinese Language and Literature in Chinese.



5. *Wen Hsin* (文訊), containing literary articles, published jointly by the Chinese Literary Society and the Chinese Language and Literature Society in Chinese.
6. *Business Administration* published once a year by the Business Administration Society in Chinese and English.
7. *The Student Press, Chung Chi College*, published by the Student Union in Chinese and English.
8. *Chemistry Society Annual*, published by the Chemistry Society in Chinese and English.
9. *Science Student Annual*, published jointly by the Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics Societies, the articles being mainly contributed by students, in Chinese and English.
10. *The English Society Magazine and Echo*, published by the English Society in English.
11. *The Societal Observer*, published by the Societies of Sociology and Social Work in Chinese.
12. *Chung Chi Historical Journal*, published by the History Society in Chinese and English.
13. *Beagle*, published by the Biology Society in Chinese and English.

## NEW ASIA COLLEGE

Cable Address: NASCOL

*President*

Han-sheng CHUAN, B.A. (*National Peking*)

*Dean of Studies and Registrar*

Chi WANG, LL.B. (*Soochow*); LL.M. (*Yale*)

*Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

Kuo-tung SUN, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

*Dean of the Faculty of Science*

Thomas Chung-wai MAK, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)

*Dean of the Faculty of Social Science*

Chen-hsiung WU, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*California*)

*Dean of Faculty of Business Administration*

Shiu-du SUN, Dip. (*Ordnance Engineering Coll., China*);  
Dip. (*Ordnance Sch., U.S.A.*); M.B.A. (*Syracuse*)

*Deputy Registrar/Secretary*

Stephen T.Y. TIONG, Jt.Dip. (*New Asia*); M.A. (*Columbia*)

*Comptroller*

Chen-hsiung WU, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*California*)

*Business Manager*

Tsai-hsien CHIANG, Grad. (*Tientsin*)

*Accountant*

Yan-sun LIN, B.Com. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Dean of Students*

Yue-him TAM, Dip. (*New Asia*); M.A. (*Indiana*); A.M., Ph.D. (*Princeton*)

*Director of Physical Education*

Sze-kim NG, B.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

*Wardens*

Ding-fai LEE CHOW, Mrs., Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.A. (*Mt. Holyoke Coll.*)

Wan-man YU, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Librarian*

Wah-tung POON, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); Grad. (*Coll. of Librarianship, Wales*);  
A.L.A.

*Assistant Librarian*

Chien-wei HU, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.L.S. (*George Peabody*)

*Director of International Programme in Chinese and Asian Studies*

Yak-yeow KUEH, Jt.Dip. (*New Asia*); Ph.D. (*Marburg*)

*Administrative Assistants*

Yu-chen WEI, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Shih-chong HU, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

## ACADEMIC STAFF

## FACULTY OF ARTS

## Department of Chinese Literature

*Professor*

T.I. JAO

*Head of the Department*

*Lecturers*

Siu-tong CHAN, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Kin-hung KWONG, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*Athens*) (on leave)

- Kuang MEI, B.A. (*Tunghai*); M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Harvard*)  
(on leave)
- Ying-yun MEI, B.A. (*National Central*)
- Chuan-ming MENG, B.A., M.A. (*Taiwan Normal*)
- Wai-leung WONG, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.S. (*Oklahoma State*);  
Ph.D. (*Ohio State*)
- Yung YOUNG, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*H.K.*)

*Instructors*

- Kai-hua HUANG, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- Chun-ju WANG, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of English***Lecturers*

- John R. BENNETT, B.A. (*Columbia*); M.A. (*Michigan*);  
Ph.D. (*New York State, Buffalo*)
- Thomas Yuntong LUK, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*York*);  
Ph.D. (*Michigan*)
- Ning WANG, B.A. (*St. John's, Shanghai*); M.A. (*Louisiana*)
- Heh-hsiang YUAN, B.A. (*Soochow*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Occidental Coll.*)  
*Head of the Department*

*Assistant Lecturers*

- Louise Ho, Miss, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.A. (*E. Anglia*)
- Rolance Sau-kwan LEE, Miss, B.A., M.A. (*H.K.*) (on leave)

*Instructor*

- Carolyn Ruth ORTMAYER, Mrs., B.S. (*Chicago*)

*Tutors*

- John MacLaughlin CAMPBELL, B.A. (*Yale*)
- David S. FRANKEL, B.A. (*Yale*)
- Mary Sue GINSBERG, Miss, B.A. (*Yale*)
- Janet C. IRONS, Miss, B.A. (*Yale*)
- Wanda Woon-yea LAU POON, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*)
- Kok-bun WONG, B.A. (*H.K.*)

**Department of Fine Arts***Visiting Professor*

Te-k'un CHENG, B.A., M.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*Cambridge*);  
Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

*Senior Lecturer*

James Chi-yan WATT, B.A., M.A. (*Oxon.*)

*Lecturers*

†Wen-tsung HUANG CHENG, Mrs., B.A. (*Yenching*)

\*Yee CHEUNG, B.A. (*Taiwan Normal*)

May-ching KAO, Ms., B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*New Mexico*);  
Ph.D. (*Stanford*)

*Head of the Department*

Kuo-sung LIU, B.A. (*Taiwan Normal*)

\*L.S. SHAW

\*Yin-yung TING, B.A. (*Nibon*)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Yun-woon LEE, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.Phil. (*H.K.*)

John Tung-keung LI, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A., M.F.A. (*Iowa*)

*Instructor*

Man-leuk HOR, Dip. (*Canton Fine Arts*)

*Demonstrator*

Siu Jane LIU, Miss, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of French Studies***Visiting Lecturers*

Philippe CERTAIN, Dip. (*National Sch. of Oriental Languages, Paris*);  
M.A. (*Sorbonne*)

*Head of the Department*

Laurent SAGART, B.A., M.A. (*Paris*)

*Instructor*

\*Marie-Claude CERTAIN, Mrs.,

**Department of History***Visiting Professor*

Tien-yi LI, B.A. (*Nankai*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

*Readers*

Ching-ho CHEN, B.A., Litt.D. (*Keio*)

\*Han-sheng CHUAN, B.A. (*National Peking*)

Keng-wang YEN, B.A. (*National Wuhan*)

*Senior Lecturer*

Kuo-tung SUN, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of  
Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

\* Part-time.

† Honorary.

*Lecturers*

- David W. FAURE, B.A. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Princeton*)  
 Thomas Hong-chi LEE, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Yale*)  
 (on leave)  
 Hing-bun So, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 †Douglas G. SPELMAN, B.A. (*Oberlin*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*)  
 \*Yue-him TAM, Dip. (*New Asia*); M.A. (*Indiana*);  
 A.M., Ph.D. (*Princeton*)

**Department of Philosophy***Senior Lecturer*

- Shu-hsien LIU, B.A., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*S. Illinois*)  
 (on leave)

*Lecturers*

- Tou-hui FOK, Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); Cert. (*Otani, Japan*)  
 Tien-ming LEE, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Chicago*)  
 Tu LI, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*S. Illinois*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 Chang-yuan LIU, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Southern Ill.*)  
 Duen-ching TONG, Dip. (*New Asia*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Yuk WONG, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

*Tutors*

- \*Po-keung IP, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Kwok-keung LAU, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Translation***Senior Lecturer*

- Phillip S.Y. SUN, Dip. (*New Asia*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Yale*)

*Lecturers*

- Serena Jin FUNG, Mrs., Jt.Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.A. (*Washington*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 P.C. YAO, B.A. (*H.K.*)

*Assistant Lecturer*

- Rebecca Wing-yin Mok, Miss, B.A., M.Phil. (*H.K.*)

---

\* Part-time.

† Honorary.

**FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION****Accounting and Finance Group***Lecturers*

- Dan-lin Hsu, Jt.Dip. (*Chung Chi*); M.S. (*San Diego State*)  
 Elbert Y.C. SHIH, B.A. (*Taiwan Normal*); M.A. (*Ohio*);  
 M.A. (*Ohio State*); Ph.D. (*Southern Ill.*)  
 Kie-ann WONG, B.Comm., M.Comm. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*)  
*Chairman of the Group*

*Assistant Lecturer*

- Thomas Wai TANG, B.B.A. (*Hawaii*); M.B.A. (*Calif., Berkeley*)

*Demonstrator*

- Johnny Man-chan Ho, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); Dip. (*Strathclyde*)

**General Business Management and Personnel Management Group***Lecturers*

- \*Vincent Chak-lam CHEUNG, B.Comm. (*McGill*); M.B.A.  
 Tung-ping DENG, B.A. (*Soochow*); M.Ec. (*Sydney*)  
 Eugene Ho-cheung PUN, B.Comm. (*C.U.H.K.*);  
 M.B.A. (*Central Michigan*)  
 Shiu-du SUN, Dip. (*Ordnance Engineering Coll., China*);  
 Dip. (*Ordnance Sch., U.S.A.*); M.B.A. (*Syracuse*)  
*Chairman of the Group*

*Demonstrator*

- Wai-keung KUNG, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Marketing and International Business Group***Senior Lecturer*

- Kin-chok MUN, M.A., Ph.D. (*Freiburg*) (on leave)

*Assistant Lecturer*

- Suk-ching Ho, Miss, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.B.A. (*Indiana*)  
*Chairman of the Group*

*Demonstrator*

- Hon-ming YAU, B.B.A., M.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE****Department of Biology***Senior Lecturers*

- Chuan-ying CHAO, B.Sc. (*Shanghai*); M.Sc. (*National Taiwan*);  
 Ph.D. (*Illinois*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 Kai-keung MARK, Dip. (*Baptist*); M.A. (*California*); Ph.D. (*Oregon*)  
 (on leave)

---

\* Part-time.

*Lecturers*

Yun-shen BAU, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)  
 Kwong-yu CHAN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Connecticut*)  
 Ming-hung WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Durham*)

*Demonstrators*

\*Miu-kuen KONG, Miss, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*)  
 \*Jonathan Chun-kit LAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Oi-chiu LEUNG, Miss, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*)  
 \*Wing-keung LIU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Ka-cheung LUK, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Fung-ye TAM, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Sau-hing YU, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Chemistry***Senior Lecturer*

Thomas Chung-wai MAK, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)

*Lecturers*

Tse-lock CHAN, B.Sc. (*St. Francis Xavier*); M.Sc. (*Missouri*);  
 Ph.D. (*Tulane*) (on leave)  
 David Tao-yung CHEN, B.E. (*Chekiang*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Ottawa*)  
 Hsiu CHI, B.Sc. (*Tokyo*); D.Sc. (*Tokyo Kyoiku*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 James Chien-nan MA, B.Sc. (*E. China Normal*); D.Sc. (*Strasbourg*)

*Demonstrators*

\*Shi-fai CHAM, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Wai-man FUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Kai-wing LAI, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Yiu-sing LAM, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Chung-shun WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Agnes Pui-ye YU, Miss, B.Sc. (*National Cheng Kung*)

**Department of Mathematics***Visiting Professor*

Ta-sun WU, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Tulane*)

*Lecturers*

Ching-ju CHANG, B.Sc. (*Peiping Normal*); M.A. (*California*) (on leave)  
 Ming-lun CHU, B.Sc. (*Chungking*)  
*Head of the Department*

---

\* Part-time.



Ping-kwan TAM, B.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)  
 Hsing-young WANG, Miss, B.Sc. (*National Taiwan*);  
 M.Sc. (*Texas Tech. Coll.*)

*Visiting Scholar*

Alan BRACE, B.Sc. (*Wales*); Ph.D. (*Western Australia*)

*Demonstrators*

- \*Yiu-wah FUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Kam-hong LAI, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Kim-hung LEE, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Ki-sing, NG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Chi-hung TAI, B.Sc. (*Peking*)

**Department of Physics**

*Professor*

Bay-sung HSU, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Manchester*); F.Inst.P.; F.I.O.P.

*Senior Lecturer*

Hin-hung HO, Ph.D. (*Southampton*)

*Lecturers*

Kin-pong CHIK, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); Dr.rer.nat. (*Stuttgart*)  
 Yu-yang LEE, B.Sc. (*British Columbia*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Toronto*)  
 Tak-chiu WONG, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*Chicago*); Ph.D. (*Oxon*)

*Head of the Department*

*Demonstrators*

- \*Chi-yan CHIN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Lap-sam KWONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Sai-keung POON, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Wai-hi LUK, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- \*Kee-kung TSANG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- Hong-kuen WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE**

**Department of Economics**

*Senior Lecturer*

Tzong-biau LIN, B.A. (*National Taiwan*);  
 Diploma-Volkswirt, Ph.D. (*Freiburg*)

*Lecturers*

Tong-yung CHENG, LL.B., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Köln*)  
*Head of the Department*

Yak-yeow KUEH, Jt.Dip. (*New Asia*); Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (*Marburg*)  
 \*Chen-hsiung WU, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*California*)

---

\* Part-time.

*Assistant Lecturer*

Richard Yue-chim WONG, B.A., M.A. (*Chicago*)

*Demonstrator*

Shiu-kin CHAN, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Department of Journalism and Communication***Professor*

Timothy L.M. Yu, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A. (*Stanford*)

*Lecturers*

- \*Robert F. ASTORINO, B.A. (*Maryknoll College*);  
B.D., M.Theol. (*Maryknoll Seminary*); M.Sc. (*Columbia*)
- \*Robert Carroll
- †Tso-huai CHOW, B.Sc. (*National Chung Hsing*); M.Sc. (*Kansas*);  
M.L.S. (*George Peabody*)
- †Leonard CHU, M.A. (*Southern Ill.*)
- †Lai-bing KAN, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*H.K.*); M.A., M.L.S. (*California*)
- †Chik-fong LEE, B.A., M.A. (*H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Columbia*)
- \*Tin-wai LEUNG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Wisconsin*);  
Cert.T.V. (*California*)
- \*Chun-leung POON, B.A. (*National Chengchi*); Dip. (*International  
Institute for Journalism, West-Berlin*)
- \*Peter Chiu-yin PUN
- \*Thomas Wai-hung TANG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)
- †Mabel Y.H. WANG, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.L.S. (*Indiana State*)  
Michael Ta-kung WEI, B.J., M.A., Ph.D. (*Missouri*)
- †Kit-hung WONG, B.Sc. (*London*); Dip. (*Lond. Coll. of Printing*)
- \*Susan YUAN, Mrs., B.A. (*Occidental College*)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Joseph Wai-chung WONG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Missouri*)  
*Acting Head of the Department*

*Tutor*

Allen Wun-chiu LEUNG, B.A. (*National Chengchi*)

---

\* Part-time.

† Honorary.

**Department of Sociology***Senior Lecturer*

Ambrose Yeo-chi KING, B.A. (*National Taiwan*);  
M.A. (*National Chengchi*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)

*Lecturers*

Te-hing TUNG HO, Mrs., B.A. (*National S.W. Assoc.*);  
M.A. (*Michigan*); M.S.W. (*Smith*)

Chok-king LIANG, B.A. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); Ph.D. (*Pittsburgh*)  
*Head of the Department*

*Assistant Lecturer*

Chong-chor LAU, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Pittsburgh*)

*Demonstrators*

\*Dora Po-king CHOI, Miss, B.S.Sc. (*H.K.*)

\*Hak-kim LEUNG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**Section of Anthropology***Lecturer*

Chien CHIAO, B.A., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Cornell*)

*Tutor*

\*Daniel Miles AMOS, B.A. (*California State*); M.A. (*Chicago*)

**Physical Education***Director*

Sze-kim NG, B.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

*Instructors*

Lai-chee CHAN, Miss, B.Phy.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

Yee-churn LEE, B.Phy.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

Mau-hing LO, B.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

---

\* Part-time.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### History

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch'ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in impoverished surroundings, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-in-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years. It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation and the Ford Foundation. As a Grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a University College, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government since 1959.

### Grounds and Buildings

The College is situated in Ma Liu Shui, Shatin, New Territories, adjacent to United and Chung Chi Colleges. On a promotory 480 feet above Tolo Harbour the 19-acre campus has a vista of this harbour, the Plover Cove Reservoir, and the Pat Sin Mountain Range.

The College campus at present consists of the following six buildings:

1. *Administration Building*

The Dean of Students' Office and the Dean of Studies' Office are located on the ground floor and the President's Office, the Comptroller's Office and a board room on the first floor. Classrooms for the Departments of Fine Arts and Journalism, seminar rooms and faculty offices occupy the second floor, while painting studios extend throughout the third floor. The total area of the building is 27,000 sq. ft.

2. *Humanities Hall*

More than 40,000 sq. ft., this complex may be divided into three parts.

- i. To the West, offices of the various departments in the faculties of arts and commerce occupy the first, second and third floors, with accounting and statistics laboratories on the fourth floor.
- ii. The middle section of this building is used as classrooms, seminar rooms and business administration laboratories. On the ground floor are sculpture rooms and storage.

iii. Tiered lecture theatres and a language laboratory comprise the east wing.

### 3. *Ch'ien Mu Library*

The Library building occupies a total area of about 24,000 sq. ft. Books and magazines are kept in open stacks in four reading bays which take up approximately one-third and seat 300 students. A late reading room is open for student use after normal library hours. There are also a microfilm reading room, newspaper reading area and faculty reading rooms.

### 4. *Staff Student Centre*

The total area of this building is 39,000 sq. ft.

The gymnasium occupies the first and second floors with a mezzanine used as the physical education office. A student common room, Student Union's Office, conference rooms and student societies' offices, alumni office, music room, television room, recreation room, ping-pong room and gymnastic room take up space on the first floor. On the ground floor, facing to the South are a faculty lounge, a recreation room, a canteen and an office for the Staff Association. Facing to the North is the student canteen with a capacity of 350.

### 5. *New Asia Hostel No. 1*

At the eastern promontory of the campus is the student hostel which accommodates 359 students. In order to develop a spirit of self-government and mutual assistance among the students, the hostel is divided into several living units instead of assigning students to the usual train-style corridors. Each living unit accommodates more than 20 students and has its own common room, reading room, wash rooms and other facilities. Each room is shared by two/three students.

### 6. *Friendship Lodge*

The Friendship Lodge was built in 1975 with donations from the late Board Chairman Dr. P.Y. Tang and others and from the Yale-China Association. It is a six-storey building consisting of 15 flats with a total floor area of 15,700 square feet and located at a very scenic part in the College campus.

## Faculties and Department

The College offers a four-year undergraduate programme in Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science which are divided into the following faculties, departments and groups:

Faculty of Arts: Department of Chinese Literature, Department of English, Department of Fine Arts, Department of French Studies, Department of History, Department of Philosophy and Department of Translation.

Faculty of Business Administration: Accounting & Finance Group, General Business Management & Personnel Management Group and Marketing & International Business Group.

Faculty of Science: Department of Biology, Department of Chemistry, Department of Mathematics and Department of Physics.

Faculty of Social Science: Department of Economics, Department of Journalism & Communication and Department of Sociology.

### **Admission**

Admission to the College is very competitive. Students seeking admission must, in addition to passing the Matriculation Examination, satisfy the College that they have shown good competence at the Matriculation Examination in the courses related to their fields of specialization.

### **Programme of Study**

The four-year programme is divided into two parts. The first two years are devoted to languages, general education and basic courses in the student's major and minor fields; the third and fourth years are for advanced courses for which some groundwork has been laid during the first and second years.

### **Major and Minor**

Students must, with the advice of the Dean of Studies and the Head/Chairman of their Department/Group, choose one of the following as their major field of study: Chinese Literature, History, Philosophy, English, Fine Arts, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Economics, Journalism, Sociology, Accounting, Finance, Marketing, International Business, General Business Management, or Personnel Management. Besides, students should choose a suitable subject as their minor.

### **Degree**

A student must meet the following requirements in order to be entitled to the Degree issued by the University:

1. Fulfil a four-year attendance requirement. For transfer students this requirement may be partially waived.
2. Complete a total of at least 120 units including all the required courses prescribed by the College. For transfer students credits earned at other schools may be accepted in partial fulfilment of this requirement.
3. Pass the Degree Examination.

### Expenses

The following fees are charged:

1. Composition fee — HK\$1,750 per academic year.
2. Caution money — \$100.
3. Student Union membership fee — \$60 per year.
4. Student Union Entrance fee — \$20.

### Scholarships and Bursaries

The New Asia College scholarship/bursary programme is designed both to provide education for students who would otherwise not be able to afford it, and to reward high academic achievement. For these two purposes, New Asia has a variety of bursaries and scholarships. The former include partial tuition aid, or full tuition aid in return for some work. The latter include special scholarships ranging from \$300 to \$5,000 per year. They are donated by the College, the Hong Kong Government, foundations and charitable organizations, both local and overseas, as well as by interested individuals.

### Health Service

The College offers free medical service to its students and staff.

A medical examination by the University Physician and a chest X-ray are required of all students.

### Extra-Curricular Activities

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College. These fall into the following categories:

1. Student organizations—The College has a Student Union which represents the total student body. Besides, there are independent clubs of two types: those formed on a departmental basis, of which all students of a department are *ipso facto* members, and those on an entirely voluntary basis. The latter include Drama Club, Chess Club, Music Club, Chinese Music Club, Catholic Students Association, Christian Fellowship, New Asia Committee of World University Service, Photography Club, Judo Club, Forensic Society, and New Asia Students Social Service Group.

2. Athletic and other activities—Other extra-curricular activities include public speaking, debating, student publications, drama and music performance, ball games, and track and field contests.

### **Publications**

*The New Asia College Calendar*, published annually giving comprehensive information on the College.

*The New Asia Academic Annual* contains academic articles and monographs written by faculty members and students. The *Annual* began in 1959 and has had its sixteenth issue.

*The New Asia Life* is a monthly carrying articles and speeches as well as news and reports concerning life in the College.

*The New Asia Newsletter* issued weekly on Mondays, reporting briefly news about the College.

In addition, departmental bulletins are published by the Departments of Chinese Literature, History, Fine Arts, English, Philosophy, Sociology, Economics, Journalism and Business Administration.

### **Exchange Programmes**

The College has exchange agreements with Asia University of Japan, Connecticut College and College Center for Education Abroad of the United States. In addition a part of the students coming under the Chinese University/University of California Exchange Programme is assigned to the College.



## UNITED COLLEGE

### *President*

T.C. CHENG, O.B.E.; B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Dip.Ed. (London)

### *Treasurer*

P.C. WONG, M.A. (Cantab.); F.C.A., F.R.Econ.S.; J.P.

### *Academic Registrar*

Tsu-ru LIU, LL.B. (National Fuhtan)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

Teh-chao WANG, B.A. (National Peking); M.A. (Harvard)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Business Administration*

Yu-to CHUNG, B.Comm. (Edinburgh), M.B.A., D.B.A. (Indiana), F.C.A.

### *Dean of the Faculty of Social Science*

Kwan-yiu WONG, B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Ph.D. (Melbourne)

### *Dean of the Faculty of Science*

S.T. Tsou, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Liverpool)

### *Librarian*

Ching LIU, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (Taiwan Provincial Normal)

### *Bursar*

S.T. WONG, A.I.I.A. (Australia)

### *Dean of Students*

Andrew W.F. WONG, B.A. (H.K.); M.P.A. (Syracuse)

### *Deputy Registrar*

Andrew CHAN, B.A. (H.K.); Cert.Ed.Mgt. (Harvard)

### *Director, Men's Section (Adam Schall Residence)*

Fr. Ciaran F. KANE, S.J., B.A. (N.U.I.); Lic Phil., B.D., S.T.L. (Gregorian)

### *Directress, Women's Section (Adam Schall Residence)*

Sr. Ruth EVANS, B.A. (U.C., Berkeley)

*Director of Physical Education*

Joachim POON, B.B.A. (*Armstrong*); M.Sc. (*Springfield*)

*Instructors of Physical Education*

Yiu-mo CHAN, Dip. in Phy. Ed. (*Taiwan Phy. Ed. Coll.*)

Mary L. FUNG, Miss, Cert.Ed. (*Chelsea Coll.*); B.Ed. (*Sussex*)

Tak-kai LO, B.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

*Assistant Bursar*

Denny Y.L. WUN, A.A.S.A., F.H.K.S.A.

*Assistant Librarian*

Rita WONG, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*), A.L.A.

*Administrative Assistants*

Shu-an CHAN, Mrs., B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Katherine P. WONG, Mrs., B.Ec. (*W. Aust.*)

**ACADEMIC STAFF****FACULTY OF ARTS****Department of Chinese Language and Literature***Reader*

Kwang-chung YU, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.F.A. (*Iowa State*)  
*Head of the Department*

*Lecturers*

Shing-cheong CHAN, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Tat-leung LEE, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Yun-kuang LEE, B.A., M.A., Litt.D. (*Taiwan Normal*)

Chung-ho SHEUNG, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Man-jock SO, Dip.Ch.Litt. (*Wusih Coll. of Classical Chinese Studies*)

Ting-cheuk YUEN, B.A., M.A., Litt.D. (*Taiwan Normal*)

*Assistant Lecturers*

Song-hing CHANG, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Chung-key YEUNG, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Kyoto*)

*Language Instructor*

Chee-yee LEE, Mrs., B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.Phil. (*Toronto*)

**Department of English***Senior Lecturer*

J.B. GANNON, B.A. (*N.U.I.*); M.A. (*Columbia*)  
*Head of the Department*

*Lecturers*

Joan Barbara BOOZER, Miss, B.A. (*U.C. Los Angeles*); M.A. (*New York*)  
 Bruce Andrew CHAN, B.A. (*Leeds*); Cert.Ed., Ph.D. (*London*)  
 Pao-chung FENG CHANG, Mrs., B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*H.K.*)  
 Yat-shing CHEUNG, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*);  
 M.A., Ph.D. (*U.C., San Diego*)  
 Penelope A. JORDAN, Mrs., M.A. (*Oxon.*)  
 Denis J. O'SHEA, B.A. (*Queensland*);  
 Dip.Gen.Linguistics, Dip.Phonetics (*Edinburgh*)

*Assistant Lecturer*

Jow Jin CHEN, Miss, B.A. (*Lady Brabourne College*); M.A. (*Calcutta*);  
 Dip. Ed. (*H.K.*)

*Language Instructors*

Christopher D. GODWIN, M.A. (*Edinburgh*)  
 Joyce PONG, Mrs., B.A., Dip. Ed. (*Monash*)

*Tutors*

\*Susan Elizabeth MURLEY, B.A. (*Williams*)  
 \*AnnaLee SAXENIAN, Miss, B.A. (*Williams*)

**Department of German Studies***Visiting Lecturers*

Michael NENTWICH, Ph.D. (*Heidelberg*)  
*Head of the Department*

Josef D. HILLENBRAND, Philosophicum (*Passau*), Dip. in Soc. Sc. (*Florence*)

*Lecturers*

Dirk DETHLEFSEN, Ph.D. (*Philipps-Universität*)  
 \*Hsi-hua LO KUAN, Mrs., LL.B. (*Soochow, Taiwan*);  
 Deutschlehrerdiplom (*Goethe Inst., Munich*)

---

\* Part-time.

### Department of History

#### Reader

Teh-chao WANG, B.A. (*National Peking*); M.A. (*Harvard*)  
*Head of the Department*

#### Lecturer

Ngai-ha LUN NG, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (*H.K.*)  
 Tak-san PONG, B.A., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)

#### Assistant Lecturer

Yuk-tong WONG, B.A., Dip.Ed. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*H.K.*)

#### Tutors

\*Chi-keung CHUNG, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Chiu-keung LAM, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

#### Group on Accounting & Finance

#### Senior Lecturer

Yu-to CHUNG, B.Com. (*Edinburgh*); M.B.A., D.B.A., (*Indiana*); F.C.A.  
*Head of Group*

#### Lecturers

Pak-kuen AU YEUNG, B.A. (*H.K.*); A.C.C.A., A.M.B.I.M.,  
 A.H.K.S.A., F.S.C.A.  
 Nan SUN, Miss, M.B.A. (*Michigan*)

#### Assistant Lecturers

Kuanya LIAO, Mrs., B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.B.A. (*Eastern Michigan*)  
 Benjamin Y.K. TAI, B.S., M.S. (*Illinois State*); A.I.C.P.A.

#### Tutors

Lai-ming CHI, Miss, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 May-fong SHEUNG, Miss, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

#### Group on General Business Management & Personnel Management

#### Senior Lecturer

Chien-min CHANG, LL.B. (*National Tsing Hua*); M.A., M.S. (*Wyoming*)  
*Head of Group*

#### Lecturer

Cecil C. LUK, B.A. (*National Tsing Hua*); M.B.A. (*Indiana*);  
 Cert. Ed. (*H.K.*)

#### Tutor

Patrick Kwok-on FUNG, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

---

\* Part-time.

**Group on Marketing & International Business***Lecturer*

Kwok-chi TAM, B.A. (*International Christian*); M.B.A., Ph.D. (*Georgia*)  
*Head of Group*

*Assistant Lecturer*

Ta-lang SHIH, LL.B., LL.M. (*National Chengchi*); M.B.A. (*San Francisco*)

*Tutor*

Wing-chun Lo, B.B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE****Department of Biochemistry***Professor*

Lin MA, B.Sc. (*W. China Union*); Ph.D. (*Leeds*)  
*Head of the Department*

*Senior Lecturer*

Yun-cheung KONG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); Ph.D. (*Bruxelles*)

*Lecturers*

Yuen-min CHOY, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*Simon Fraser*);  
 Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)  
 Walter Kwok-keung Ho, A.B., Ph.D. (*U.C. Berkeley*)  
 Cheuk-yu LEE, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)  
 Hin-wing YEUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); B.Sc.Sp., M.Sc. (*H.K.*);  
 Ph.D. (*Toronto*)

*Hon. Research Fellow*

Donald Sai-hang Ko, B.Sc. (*London*); Ph.D. (*Chicago*)

*Teaching Assistants*

Kwong-keung Au, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Yu-tak LEE, B.Sc., M.Phil. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Student Demonstrators*

Chun-tao CHE, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Cho-chak CHENG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Shin-cheung CHIU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Yuet-han CHONG, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Yiu-to CHUN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Kit-man LAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Moon-keung LEUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Huck-kwong WONG, B.Sc. (*National Chung Hsing, Taiwan*)

### Department of Chemistry

#### Lecturers

Ping-kay HON, Ph.D. (*Illinois*)  
 Kwan-yu HUI, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); B.Sc.Sp., Ph.D. (*H.K.*)  
 Choi-nang LAM, B.Sc.Sp., M.Sc. (*H.K.*); Ph.D. (*Southampton*)  
 Danny S.H. MAK, B.Sc. (*McGill*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*British Columbia*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 Kam-han WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); Ph.D. (*S.U.N.Y.*)

#### Student Demonstrators

Suk-yea CHAN, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Ping-yan CHOI, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Tat-ting KAM, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Pui-kay KWAN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Wai-yin LAM, Miss, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Chung-wing YIP, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### Department of Computer Science

#### Professor

Shiu-chang LOH, B.Sc., Ph.D. (*Leeds*)  
*Head of the Department*

#### Lecturers

Hing-sum HUNG, B.S. (*Stanford*); M.S. (*Illinois*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Wisconsin*)

#### Assistant Lecturers

\*\*Annie Nga-yea CHAN, Miss, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Math. (*Waterloo*)  
 \*\*Luen KONG, B.Sc. (*London*)  
 \*\*Yick-man LAU, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Math. (*Waterloo*)  
 Douglas Shu-lung TUNG, B.S. (*Oregon State*); M.B.A. (*Saskatchewan*)

#### Demonstrators

David Ching-ching CHIANG, B.A. (*Plattsburgh, N.Y.*)  
 Kin-chung So, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

#### Teaching Assistants

\*Grace Sheng-yang TOH, Miss, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 \*Chuan-yau WONG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### Department of Electronics

#### Senior Lecturer

Yat-wah LAM, B.Sc. (*London*); M.Sc. (*Birmingham*);  
 Ph.D. (*Manchester*); M.I.E.E., A.Inst.P.  
*Head of the Department*

---

\*\* Temporary.

\* Part-time.

*Lecturers*

- Chu-cheng CHANG, M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Manchester*);  
 Thomas Tak-cheung CHOY, B.Sc., B.E. (*Sydney*); M.Tech. (*N.S.W.*);  
 M.I.E.E.  
 Jashwant Singh DAHELE, Grad.I.E.R.E. (*Harlow Tech. Coll.*);  
 Post Grad. Dip. (*Surrey*); C.Eng., M.I.E.R.E., M.I.E.E.  
 Harry H.L. KWOK, B.Sc. (*U.C. Los Angeles*); M.S., Ph.D. (*Stanford*)  
 James G.N. LEE, B.Sc., B.E. (*Sydney*); M.Eng.Sc. (*N.S.W.*)  
 Kai-fong LEE, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*Queen's*); Ph.D. (*Cornell*); Sen. M.I.E.E.E.  
 York LIAO, B.Sc. (*Caltech*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*)  
 Ronnie K.L. POON, B.Sc., M.Sc., D.Sc. (*M.I.T.*)  
 Hung-tat TSUI, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.Sc. (*Manchester*); Ph.D. (*Birmingham*)

*Demonstrator*

- Kat-fu CHAN, B.Sc., M.Phil. (*C.U.H.K.*)

*Student Demonstrators*

- Chok-leung CHAN, B.Sc.(Eng.) (*H.K.*)  
 Hing-hung CHAN, B.Sc. (*H.K.*)  
 Youn-wah CHAN, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Hon-keung KWAN, A.P. (*H.K.*); Grad.I.E.R.E.  
 Kei-pui LAM, B.Sc.(Eng.) (*H.K.*)  
 Chi-sang POON, B.Sc.(Eng.) (*H.K.*)  
 Wan-chi SIU, A.P. (*H.K.*); Grad.I.E.R.E.  
 Moon-hung WONG, B.S. (*National Taiwan*)

**Department of Mathematics***Senior Lecturers*

- N.N. CHAN, B.Sc. (*National Peking*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*); F.S.S.  
 S.T. TSOU, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); Ph.D. (*Liverpool*)  
*Head of the Department*  
 Kung-fu NG, Dip.Math. (*Chu Hai*); M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (*Wales*)  
 Yau-chuen WONG, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); M.Sc., Ph.D. (*Wales*)

*Lecturer*

- Kai-wing YIP, B.Sc. (*National Sun Yat-sen*); M.Sc. (*Newcastle-upon-Tyne*)

*Student Demonstrators*

- Hon-wing CHENG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Lap-fat HO, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Kai-hing LAM, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Chi-ping LAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)  
 Tai-shing LAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### Department of Physics

#### Lecturers

Fong-ching CHEN, B.A. (*Harvard*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Brandeis*)

Yun-tong FUNG, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. (*U.C. Berkeley*)

#### Head of the Department

Wing-chuen Ho, M.Sc., Dr. Techn. (*Tech. U., Vienna*)

Martin Hon-shang LAU, B.Sc.Sp. (*H.K.*);

Dip. Adv. Studies in Physics, Ph.D. (*Manchester*)

Kenneth YOUNG, B.S., Ph.D. (*Calif. Inst. of Tech.*)

#### Teaching Assistants

Yin-mui NG, Miss, B.Sc., M.Phil. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Lam So, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

#### Student Demonstrators

Kwok-lam CHAU, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Wang-yue LEUNG, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Chee-wing MAK, B.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Department of Economics

#### Lecturers

Tien-tung HSUEH, B.A., M.A. (*National Taiwan*); Ph.D. (*Colorado*)

#### Head of the Department

Pak-wai LIU, B.A. (*Princeton*); Ph.D. (*Stanford*)

Kuo-tao YUI, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.A. (*National Chengchi*);

M.Sc. (*Cantab.*)

#### Assistant Lecturer

Koon-lam SHEA, B.Soc.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.A. (*Washington*)

#### Tutor

Kam-wing WONG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### Department of Geography

#### Professor

Cheng-siang CHEN, B.Sc. (*National Central*); D.Sc. (*Tohoku*)

#### Lecturers

Mo-kwan LEE FONG, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed. (*H.K.*); M.A. (*Wisconsin*)

Kwan-yiu WONG, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Melbourne*)

#### Head of the Department

Norman Yen-tak NG, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.A. (*Minnesota*)

#### Demonstrators

Tung-kei WONG, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

Wah-chim WONG, B.S.So. (*C.U.H.K.*)



### Department of Government and Public Administration

#### Professor

Shou-sheng HSUEH, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Geneva*)  
*Head of the Department*

#### Lecturers

Vaitilingam KANESALINGAM, B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. Ph.D. (*London*)  
 Hsin-chi KUAN, LL.B. (*Chengchi*); M.A. (*Free U. of Berlin*);  
 Ph.D. (*Munich*)  
 Peter N. S. LEE, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.A. (*Indiana*);  
 Ph.D. (*Chicago*)  
 Kuang-sheng LIAO, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.A. (*Utah State*);  
 Ph.D. (*Michigan*)  
 Louis-James Luke NTHENDA, B.Sc. (Econ.) (*London*); Ph.D. (*Oxon.*)  
 Andrew W.F. WONG, B.A. (*H.K.*); M.P.A. (*Syracuse*)

#### Assistant Lecturer

Kui-hung WONG, B.A., M.A. (*International Christian*)

#### Tutors

\*York-ye NG, Miss, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.P.A. (*Pittsburgh*)  
 Kristie C.M. SHAM, Miss, B.S.Sc. (*C.U.H.K.*)

### Department of Social Work

#### Professor

John F. JONES, B.A. (*N.U.I.*); N.S.W. (*Michigan*);  
 M.A.P.A., Ph.D. (*Minnesota*)

#### Senior Lecturer

Kam-fai Ho, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); Dip.Soc.St. (*H.K.*);  
 M.S.W., D.S.W. (*Columbia*)  
*Head of the Department*

#### Lecturers

Daniel Fook-kwan CHAN, B.Sc. (*H.K.*); M.S.W. (*Fordham*)  
 Eva B.C. LI Ko, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*); B.S.W., M.S.W. (*Toronto*);  
 Dip. Soc. Welfare Policy (*Inst. of Soc. Studies, The Hague*);  
 Cert. Soc. Science and Administration (*London*)

#### Field Instructors

Betsy Lo CHAU, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Soc.St. (*H.K.*)  
 \*Shiv Pal GREWAL, Mrs., B.A. (*Toronto*); M.S.W. (*Wilfred Laurier*)  
 \*Mela LEUNG, Mrs., Dip. (*H.K. Baptist*), Dip.Soc.St. (*Wales*)

---

\* Part-time.

**Department of Sociology***Lecturers*

Ying-keung CHAN, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Docteur d'Université (Bordeaux)  
 Siu-kai LAU, B.Soc.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Minnesota)  
 Pedro NG, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Harvard)  
*Head of the Department*

*Tutor*

Helen Fung-har SIU, Miss, B.A. (Carleton College); M.A. (Stanford)

**EXCHANGE PERSONNEL FROM OTHER ACADEMIC INSTITUTIONS****Williams-in-Hong Kong Programme***Representatives*

Susan Elizabeth MURLEY, Miss, B.A. (Williams)  
 AnnaLee SAXENIAN, Miss, B.A. (Williams)

**Chinese University of Hong Kong/University of California  
 Exchange Programme**

*Graduate Fellow*

Susan GRUENEBERG, Miss, B.A. (U.C. Los Angeles)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### History

United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five "refugee" post-secondary colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to provide more efficiently for the higher education for both refugee and local students. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its supreme governing body.

In the first three years of its existence, there were seven teaching departments — four in the Faculty of Arts and three in the Faculty of Commerce. In 1959, a Faculty of Science was started.

In February 1960, when the day section of the College became a Government-aided institution, a clear separation was made between the grant Day College and the private Evening School. From then on until the founding of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, the College passed through a period of important changes. Notable among these were the reorganization of its administration and revision of its curricula and syllabuses in the light of the reports by Sir James Duff, Dr. K. Mellanby, and Dr. F.E. Folts, which did much to put its administrative and teaching organization on a sound and firm footing. Through the improvements made in those years, the College's role in fulfilling the community's need for higher education was soon recognized, thus paving the way for it to attain the status of a Foundation College when The Chinese University of Hong Kong was founded on 17th October, 1963, as a result of the Fulton Commission's recommendations.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was re-constituted to widen representation from the local community, and on 10th July, 1962, Dr. the Hon. Fung Ping-fan, C.B.E., K.St.J., LL.D., D.Soc.Sc., J.P., was elected its Chairman. In the same month, Mr. T.C. Cheng, O.B.E., M.A., Dip. Ed., then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees' offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963.

Since then, the College has made rapid progress which was reflected by the large increase in enrolment, improved quality of the staff and the students, as well as a general enlivening in all aspects of College life.

In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December the same year, the process of relocation began, and the College was able to begin Second Term of 1971-72 on the new campus.

Further change occurred in May 1972, when Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo, C.B.E., Ph.D., J.P. succeeded Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung in becoming Chairman of the College Board of Trustees. Sir Kenneth has resigned in order to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee.

### Academic Policy

The College provides a four-year course of study leading to the Bachelor's degree. Beginning in 1973/74, a new Academic Programme has been introduced whereby first year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. Under this programme, students are able to choose from a much wider range of subjects and to achieve a fairly broad foundation before they select areas of specialization in their later years of study.

In brief, the four-year programme is organized as follows:—

1. In the first year, students are required to take:
  - (a) compulsory course in Chinese, with a view to enabling all students to learn something of the Literature, History, Culture and Civilization of China;
  - (b) compulsory course in English (unless exempted), with emphasis on practical usage;
  - (c) 2-3 courses in the potential major subject;
  - (d) at least one term course each in two other subjects;
  - (e) general education, physical education and kuo-yu courses.
2. In the second year, students will select their major and minor subjects, and will be assigned to departments accordingly.
3. In the third and fourth years, students will undergo a more intensive study of a limited range of subjects for which some groundwork has been laid in the first and second years.

The principal medium of instruction is Chinese, but English reference and textbooks are used to a great extent.

### Faculties

There are four Faculties in the College — Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science — with fifteen teaching Departments and three Concentration Groups in all:

Faculty of Arts: Department of Chinese Language & Literature, Department of English, Department of German Studies and Department of History.

Faculty of Business Administration: Group on Accounting & Finance, Group on General Business Management & Personnel Management and Group on Marketing & International Business.

Faculty of Science: Department of Biochemistry, Department of Chemistry, Department of Computer Science, Department of Electronics, Department of Mathematics and Department of Physics.

Faculty of Social Science: Department of Economics, Department of Geography, Department of Government & Public Administration, Department of Social Work and Department of Sociology.

### Publications

The publications of the College are as follows:

- (1) *Calendar* — published annually in Chinese and English, giving, comprehensive information on the College.
- (2) *United Bulletin* — published twice a year (December and June), giving information of documentary and general interest, with contributions from staff and students.
- (3) *United Students*, the official fortnightly publication of the Student Union;
- (4) *United Newsletter*, the official weekly newsletter of the Student Union;
- (5) *Wah Fung*, a publication of the Chinese Society;
- (6) *Vision*, a publication of the English Society;
- (7) *Shih Ch'ao* and (8) *History Journal*, publications of the History Society;
- (9) *Geography Journal*, a publication of the Geography Society;
- (10) *GPA Review* and (11) *GPA Newsletter*, publications of the Government & Public Administration Society;
- (12) *Science Journal*, a publication of the Science Society;
- (13) *SSS*, a publication of the Sociology and Social Work Society;
- (14) *Chiu House Quarterly*;
- (15) *Dawn House Bulletin*
- (16) *Resonance*, a publication of the Electronics Society, and
- (17) *Bridge*, a publication of the Biochemistry Department.

### College Premises

The College was accommodated in a rented tenement building on Caine Road when it was founded in 1956. After 1961, it was housed in various buildings, rented from the Government, on Bonham Road, High Street and Caine Lane on the mid-level of the Island of Hong Kong.

At the beginning of 1972, the College moved to its new campus at Shatin in the New Territories. The new buildings provide a total usable area of some 132,000 sq. ft. and a brief description of them follows:

1. Tsang Shiu Tim Building (Arts and Administration) — This 4-storey structure provides a total usable area of 18,000 sq. ft. Its design provides for lecture rooms on the ground floor, administrative offices on the first floor; and faculty offices and language laboratories on the second and third floors.

2. Business Administration and Social Science Building and Lecture Theatre Complex — This 5-storey building has a total usable area of 26,000 sq. ft. The ground and first floors consist of lecture rooms with three lecture theatres in an adjacent complex. The remaining three floors include faculty offices, a commerce laboratory, cartography laboratory and ancillary facilities.

3. Wu Chung Library — The Library consists of three storeys and a basement with a total usable area of 16,500 sq. ft. The entire building is centrally air-conditioned.

4. Cheung Chuk Shan Building for Student / Staff Amenities — One section of this building has four storeys and the other two storeys. An 8,000 sq. ft. gymnasium is built on top of the Dining Hall and Kitchen. The remaining part of the building has a usable floor area of 22,500 sq. ft. Part of the first floor and all of the second floor are devoted to student amenities including common rooms, general offices, committee and conference rooms, a "co-operative" counter and rooms for television, music, games and photography. The remainder of the first floor provides offices for the physical education staff and facilities for instruction in physical education. The third floor accommodates staff amenities, including staff common rooms, and recreation rooms.

5. Adam Schall Residence — This 4-storey structure, with a usable area of 41,000 sq. ft., is divided into a male and a female wing, each designed to accommodate 125 students. The Maryknoll and Jesuit Orders have jointly contributed half of the costs of construction and furnishings for this hostel which is managed by them under arrangements agreed to between the College and the Orders concerned. In addition to the 124 double and 2 single rooms provided for students, the wardens and the tutors have accommodation at the far ends of the building on the 2nd and 3rd floors. Included in the design is space for an oratory as well as tea kitchens, laundry and ironing rooms, music and game rooms, committee rooms, reading and study areas and communal common rooms.

6. United College Staff Residence — This is a five-storey building and consists of ten three-room flats of about 1,000 sq. ft. each, and ten two-room flats of about 650 sq. ft. each. The Residence is overlooking the beautiful Tolo Harbour and the Plover Cove Reservoir.

In addition to the above, the College is pursuing the following new project:

Student Hostel — A new student hostel, now at its final planning stage, will provide 220 additional places for resident students. Part of its construction cost will be financed by private donations. It is expected that construction work will begin in the summer of 1976, with completion date set for autumn 1977.

### Library

In recent years the Wu Chung Library has undergone considerable expansion. Books and periodicals have been acquired through Government grants supplemented by generous donations from the British Council, U.S.I.S., The Asia Foundation and the College Endowment Fund Committee. Among other individual donors, Mr. Fung Kui-fai contributed a large collection of Chinese classics which forms the nucleus of the Chinese collection. Worthy of mention are three recent acquisitions. The first is a collection of modern Chinese plays published during 1921-45; the second is the Hong Kong collection; the third is a rare collection, and the largest in Hong Kong, of 56 pieces of oracle bones donated by Mrs. T.F.Y. Tang, widow of the late calligraphist and seal engraver.

The total collection in the library holding now amounts to over 112,675 volumes, plus 400 titles of periodicals, acquired either by subscription or through donation and exchange. The classification scheme adopted for all new acquisitions is the Library of Congress System. The total seating capacity in the library is 325, and the entire library building is centrally air-conditioned.

### Students

For the academic year 1975-76, a total of 1,226 students enrolled at United College, of whom 889 were men and 337 were women. All students of the College are automatically members of the United College Student Union which was inaugurated in 1963. Through the Union and other student societies, extra-curricular activities are promoted, including academic, athletic and other social functions. Student societies include the Faculty and departmental societies, class associations, alumni associations, the Adam Schall Residence Association and other miscellaneous societies such as: ABE Soccer Club, Art Club, Astronomy Club, Athletic Club, Catholic Society, Chess Club, Debating Society, Drama Society, Foreign Languages Society, Guitar Club, Judo Club,

Karate Association, Life Guard Club, Music Society, Photographic Society, Rambling Club, Student Christian Fellowship, Table-tennis Club, Tennis Club, Union Choir, Volleyball Club, and World University Service, United College Branch.

### **Scholarships, Bursaries and Prizes**

In the 1975-76 academic year, over 58% of the student population of the College received scholarships or bursaries granted by the College, the University, the Government, organizations concerned with education, and individual donors, totalling 861 awards.

In commemoration of the Tenth Anniversary of the College in 1966, prizes were donated by individuals and organizations interested in the promotion of higher education in Hong Kong for award to students of distinction. Although such prizes have a token cash value of only HK\$500, they are a rare honour and are awarded in recognition of outstanding academic performance in the previous year.



**PART IV**  
**POSTGRADUATE SCHOOLS, INSTITUTES**  
**AND UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS**



## **GRADUATE SCHOOL**

The Graduate School was established in the summer of 1966. It is operated directly by the University.

### **Graduate Council**

The Graduate Council is the policy-making body of the Graduate School and its membership consists of: Dean of the Graduate School (Chairman) University Faculty Deans, University Librarian, Director of the School of Education and Heads of the various Divisions of the Graduate School. Major decisions of the Graduate Council are subject to the approval of the Senate.

### **Divisions**

The Graduate School has altogether 15 Divisions offering instructions leading to the Master's degrees: Biochemistry, Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Chinese Language & Literature, Economics, Education, Electronics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Sociology and Theology. The Division of Chinese Language & Literature is sub-divided into two departments: Chinese Linguistics and Chinese Literature.

### **Admission Requirements**

Graduates of this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with honours not lower than Second Class Lower Division may apply for admission to the Graduate School. Undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year or candidates who have completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and hold professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree may also apply for admission.

The Division of Business Administration accepts applications for admission from graduates with a first degree in Economics, Business Administration, Engineering, Arts, Natural Sciences or Social Sciences.

The entrance examination comprises tests in Chinese and English Languages, as well as other subjects required by the Division concerned. Candidates are also required to attend an interview. Overseas students applying for exemption from the entrance examination should submit the following credentials to this School before 15th April:

1. Acceptable credentials testifying to their language proficiency in Chinese and English.
2. A letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the research ability of the candidate.

Graduates with a First Class Honours degree from this University may be partially exempted from the entrance examination if they continue in the same field as their undergraduate major.

### Language Requirement

Both Chinese and English are used as media of instruction in most of the Divisions, but Chinese is mainly used for the subjects of Chinese Language & Literature, Education, Geography, History and Philosophy, therefore students in these subjects must be proficient in the Chinese language.

### Application

The Graduate School accepts applications for admission from 1st March to 15th April.

Two copies of each applicant's academic records and two letters of recommendation from his undergraduate teachers should be forwarded direct from his original university to the Graduate School; other supporting documents should accompany the application form.

An examination fee of HK\$50 is payable when an applicant is admitted to sit for the entrance examination.

### Degree

- (a) The following Master's degrees are awarded to candidates who have successfully completed the required two-year postgraduate programme including course work and a research thesis:

Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)  
 Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)  
 Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

- (b) The following Master's degrees are awarded to candidates who have successfully completed one calendar year of their postgraduate programme based on course work:

Master of Arts (M.A.)  
 Master of Science (M.Sc.)  
 Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)

### Fees

Fees for the current academic year are as follows:

General Fee . . . . .	HK\$1,750 per annum (payable by two instalments)
Caution Money . . . . .	HK\$100
Graduation Fee . . . . .	HK\$100
Residential Hall Payments . . . . .	These vary from HK\$400 to HK\$600 per term for single residents

Caution money will be refunded on the completion of studies if he has no outstanding financial obligation to the University.

### Auditing Students

A small number of auditing students may be admitted and fees are at HK\$225 per course per term. The total of course fees payable will not exceed HK\$1,750 per year.

### Financial Aid

Scholarships and bursaries up to HK\$5,000 per annum are available. Half-time demonstratorships are also available in certain Divisions.

### Postgraduate Hall Complex

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, consisting of the Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, the Lady Ho-Tung Hall and the Postgraduate Hall has been available for occupancy since February 1976. With 120 single rooms and 74 large rooms (each to be shared by 3 or 4 persons), the Complex accommodates up to 350 students. Charges range from HK\$400 to HK\$600 per term. Married students without children will be accommodated in the Fellow/Guest Rooms which will be charged at different rates, ranging from HK\$240 to HK\$400 per month.

### Division of Biochemistry

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Biology, Chemistry or related fields.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. Actions of Animal Hormones/Reproductive Physiology
2. Protein Biochemistry/Clinical Biochemistry
3. Molecular Biology/Virus
4. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
5. Lysosomal Functions in Carcinogenesis
6. Reproductive Biochemistry/Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
7. Immunochemistry

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Each student is required to complete a total of at least 24 units for the Degree.

#### First Year:

Courses in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Board . . . . .	8 units
Research/Special Study/Literature Review . . . . .	4 units
Seminar . . . . .	2 units

#### Second Year:

Graduate Course/Seminar . . . . .	2 units
Research towards a Master's thesis . . . . .	8 units

### Division of Biology

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Biology or a related field.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology
2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Culture of Edible Fungi
12. Entomology

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

The *minimum* requirements are:

##### First Year:

1. Course work . . . . .	6 Units
2. Seminar . . . . .	2 Units
3. Research for thesis . . . . .	4 Units

##### Second Year:

1. Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel . . . . .	2 Units
2. Seminar . . . . .	2 Units
3. Research for thesis . . . . .	8 Units

Total . . . . .	24 Units
-----------------	----------

### Division of Business Administration

This Division is operated under the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration. The Institute provides facilities for graduate study and research in the broad area of business administration, and offers a two-year curriculum leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.). For students whose first degree is in the field of Economics or Business Administration, the completion of this curriculum will normally take two years. The Institute also welcomes applicants whose first degree is in the field of Engineering, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences or Arts. For these students, the Institute provides tailor-made curricula, the completion of which requires a minimum of two years.

A high degree of proficiency in both the Chinese and English languages, is essential to the successful completion of the Institute's curriculum, only those students who are truly bilingual should apply for admission.

*M.B.A. Degree Programme:*

The first year of the two-year curriculum is designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills underlying the successful administration of complex enterprises. For students without an undergraduate background in business administration, certain basic business courses are provided to make up their deficiencies. In the second year of study, students are offered the opportunity to concentrate in areas of their own special interest, and to write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their investigation of an appropriate problem.

**Division of Chemistry**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Chemistry or related fields.

*Fields of Specialization:*

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

*M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

## First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th year undergraduates and graduate students;
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor;
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor;
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students;
5. Seminar and
6. Research

## Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor;
2. Seminar and
3. Research towards a Master's thesis

### Division of Chinese Language and Literature

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Chinese Linguistics, Chinese Literature or related fields.

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Students are required to take at least three full courses and participate in one seminar in their first and second year, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Courses are to be offered in the following fields:

1. For Department of Chinese Linguistics:
  - (a) Chinese Linguistics
  - (b) Chinese Etymology
  - (c) Selected readings
2. For Department of Chinese Literature:
  - (a) Lectures on special subjects
  - (b) Selected Readings (I)
  - (c) Selected Readings (II)

Students of both Departments must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

### Division of Economics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants should have majored in Economics or related disciplines with a good background in Mathematics or Statistics.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Each M. Phil. candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 30 credits for course work (an equivalent of 10 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.



**First Year:**

1. Compulsory courses:
  - (a) Economic Theory;
  - (b) Econometrics
2. Elective courses:
  - (a) Mathematical Economics
  - (b) Monetary Theory
  - (c) International Trade
  - (d) International Finance
  - (e) Economic Development
  - (f) Development Planning
  - (g) Socialist Economics
  - (h) Seminars in Area Studies

**Second Year:**

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

**Division of Education**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School in lieu thereof.

***Fields of Specialization:***

Each applicant is expected to specialize in one or two of the following areas:

1. Educational Administration
2. Educational Communications and Technology
3. Guidance and Counselling
4. Educational Psychology
5. Educational Measurement and Evaluation
6. Curriculum Planning and Development

***M.A. Degree Programme in Education:***

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education. For the award of the degree, candidate must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School.

### Division of Electronics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, the Division requires that candidates should normally hold an honours degree in Electronics, Electrical Engineering, or Physics with Electronics, or the equivalent.

#### *Study Programmes:*

##### (1) M.Sc. Programme:

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Science in Electronics is required to take lecture courses forming 4 full papers\*.

In addition, the student is required to work on a project of about 5 months in duration, for which a satisfactory dissertation is required.

This programme usually takes one year to complete on a full-time basis, or two years on a part-time basis.

##### (2) M.Phil. Programme:

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Philosophy is required to take lecture courses forming at least 2 full papers\*.

In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required.

This programme usually takes two years to complete on a part-time basis.

### Division of Geography

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates are expected to have a basic training in their undergraduate studies in Geography or other appropriate subjects. Oral examination in the form of an interview is also required.

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

1. Chinese Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

---

\* Each full paper consists of lectures on one or more topics to be covered in not less than 40 hours. Degree papers may be selected, with the guidance of the teaching staff, from course units offered at the Chinese University of Hong Kong and other recognised course units if and when they are offered at the University of Hong Kong.

### Division of History

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in History or related fields.

#### *Fields of Specialization:*

1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Historical Geography
3. Chinese Economic History
4. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
5. Modern Chinese History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Students are required to take at least three full courses in the first and second years of study, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year.

Courses, either lectures or seminars, are to be offered in the following fields:

1. Ancient Chinese History
2. Medieval Chinese History
3. History of Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties
4. Modern Chinese History
5. Chinese Economic History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

#### *M.A. Degree Programme:*

Students are required to take at least four year courses or its equivalents in one calendar year. On the advice of their assigned supervisors, they should take relevant graduate courses and/or courses offered for junior or senior undergraduates as listed below, and they should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

The Division will offer the following courses in the academic year 1976/77 to be chosen by the students according to their specialization:

- \*Comparative Historiography and Historical Method
- \*Historical Relations of China and the Western World
  - Topic Studies in China's Relations with other Asian States
  - Topic Studies in European History
  - Topic Studies in Chinese Social and Economic History
  - Topic Studies in European Social and Economic History
  - Topic Studies in 19th Century Britain and British Commonwealth
  - Topic Studies in Contemporary World

---

\* Courses also for junior and senior students.

**Division of Mathematics**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Mathematics or related fields.

*Fields of Specialization include:*

- 1. Functional Analysis
- 2. Algebra
- 3. Applicable Mathematics

*M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:

1. Courses . . . . .	8 units
2. Seminar . . . . .	2 units
3. Thesis . . . . .	2 units
Total . . . . .	12 units

Second Year:

1. Courses . . . . .	2 units
2. Seminar . . . . .	2 units
3. Thesis . . . . .	10 units
Total . . . . .	14 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to 2 units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly related within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, the students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their interest of research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of 4 postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

**Division of Philosophy**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Philosophy or related fields.

*Fields of Specialization:*

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

*M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

**Division of Physics**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Physics or related fields.

*M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

- (A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.
1. Quantum Mechanics I (required)
  2. Quantum Mechanics II (elective)
  3. Mathematical Methods (elective)
  4. Electrodynamics (elective)
  5. Statistical Mechanics (elective)
  6. Solid State Theory (elective)
  7. Selected Topics (elective)
- (B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Facilities are available for work on the following.
1. Electrical & mechanical properties of solid state polymers
  2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
  3. Optical properties of solids
  4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films

5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
6. Mossbauer effects
7. Neutron activation analysis
8. Multi-valued logic circuits
9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
10. Theoretical study on collisions of electrons with atoms and molecules
11. Interaction of laser with matter
12. Laser holography

### **Division of Sociology**

In addition to the general qualifications for admission to the Graduate School, preference will be given to candidates who have a solid background in one social science subject (Sociology, Anthropology, Psychology, etc.) and whose research interests are already well developed. Oral examination in the form of an interview is also required.

#### *Fields of Study:*

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

#### *M.Phil. Degree Programme:*

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to an M.Phil. degree. The programme is organized to enable the student to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing his Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a public space for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.

### Division of Theology

Applicants for admission should present letters of recommendation from an official of their church and from an undergraduate teacher.

#### *M.Div. Degree Programme:*

##### First Year:

The regular programme for Master of Divinity degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for the professional ministry.

##### Second Year:

Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements of the professional degree.

## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

### Director

T.C. CHENG, O.B.E.; B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Dip.Ed. (London)

### Lecturers

Benjamin Y. CHAN, B.A. (Houghton); M.Ed., Ed.D. (S.U.N.Y.)

Ping-kee SIU, M.S., (Ed.); Ph.D (Fordham)

Peter T.K. TAM, B.A., Cert.Ed. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Indiana State);  
Ph.D. (Florida State)

William J.F. LEW, M.S., Ph.D. (S. Illinois)

Leo P.K. YAM, M.Sc. in Education & Speech (Wisconsin);

P.D. in Communication Arts & Theatre, Ed.D. (Columbia)

Shiu-ching CHENG, B.A. (H.K.); A.I.E. (London); M.A. (McGill)

Betty L.L. YAU, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A.(Ed.) (H.K.); M.Ed. (Bristol)

Arthur HINTON, B.A., Cert.Ed. (Bristol)

### Assistant Lecturer

Lam-fat Lo, B.Sc. (Washington); M.Sc. (Seattle Pacific); M.Ed. (Nevada)

### Part-time Lecturers

William Y.N. CHENG, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (H.K.);

Dip. in Applied Linguistics (Edinburgh)

Wo-mook TANG, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp., Dip.Ed. (H.K.)

Yuk-wah LIU, B.Sc., Cert.Ed. (H.K.); A.I.E. (London)

Hsuan-min LIU, B.A., M.A. (Yenching)

Shiu-bong TENG, B.A., Cert.Ed. (H.K.)

Chiu-leung Kwok, Dip. in Art & Design (Hons.) (Ravensbourne);

Teacher's Cert. (Northcote)

Ching-chee LEE, Teacher's Cert. (Northcote)

King-tim WONG, B.A. (H.K.)

Kai-sun CHAN, B.A.(Ed.) (National Sun Yat-sen)

## General Information

The School of Education was established in September 1965, its main concern being the education of teachers for local secondary schools. Thus from the beginning it has offered a one-year full-time post-graduate programme and since 1967 a two-year part-time evening post-graduate programme, both leading to the award of a Diploma in Education. To these programmes was



added in 1976 a two-year part-time day programme, which will enable serving teachers to complete the Diploma requirements by attending classes in the summer and on Saturday mornings. Currently these programmes include the following courses. Developments in Modern Education, Current Issues in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong, School Administration, Counselling & Guidance in Schools, Psychology of Learning and Teaching, Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent, Evaluation & Test Construction, Educational Communications & Technology, Micro-teaching, Subject Curriculum & Teaching, Educational Research & Statistics, and Oral Communication in English. Full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of Micro-teaching practice-sessions and two blocks of observation and teaching in secondary schools.

Applicants for the Diploma in Education Course should be degree holders of recognized universities and, for the two-year part-time courses, also serving secondary school teachers or educational workers in related fields. All applicants are required to sit for a qualifying examination and/or attend an interview.

Since September 1973, a one-calendar-year post-graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education has been introduced. Candidates for this programme are required to complete at least four full courses or eight half courses and to conduct systematic research as a basis for writing a thesis. Courses are offered in the following areas: Educational Administration, Curriculum Planning and Development, Educational Communications and Technology, Educational Measurement and Evaluation, Educational Psychology, and Guidance and Counselling. Admission requirements are as set out by the Graduate School of the University.

In the same year two intercollegiate undergraduate courses in education were offered to students of all Colleges and Faculties. These are: Introduction to Education, for second and third year students, and General Teaching Methods, for third and fourth year students.

The School has now 655 alumni from its Diploma in Education Programme. The proposed enrolment for 1976-77 is 320. Ten students have successfully completed the M.A. in Education programme.

Grants are available to needy full-time students through the Joint University Committee on Student Finance and the Graduate Council of the University. Other scholarships include the Lam Oi Tong Scholarships, the Chinese Temple Committee Scholarships, the Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships, the Wilson Wang Scholarship, and the Sik Sik Yuen Scholarship.

The School has a collection of several thousand books and more than 80 periodicals on education and related fields. In addition, it has a language laboratory, an instructional material centre, and an educational technology laboratory equipped with a closed-circuit television system, a photographic room and learning consoles.

The School publishes the *Studium*, a journal in Chinese and English, containing articles on education and news about the School.

In addition, staff members of the School contribute to the improvement of local education through research work, the conduct of in-service training workshops for teachers and educators, and through their participation in a diverse range of educational committees and other professional activities.

## LINGNAN INSTITUTE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### *Director and Professor of Business Administration*

H. SUTU, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.B.A., Ph.D. (*Pennsylvania*)

### *Associate Director and Senior Lecturer*

John L. ESPY, B.S. (*Georgia Inst. of Tech*); S.M. (*M.I.T.*);  
D.B.A. (*Harvard*)

### *Visiting Professor*

Kenn ROGERS, B.A., Ph.D. (*London*)

### *Visiting Associate Professor*

Charles F. STEILEN, B.S., M.B.A. (*California State*); D.B.A. (*Oregon*)

### *Senior Lecturer*

Lamp LI, B.A. (*National Central*); M.A. (*Oregon*); M.B.A. (*Michigan*)

### *Lecturer*

Jerome J. DAY, Jr., B.S. (*Coll. of the Holy Cross*); M.B.A. (*Pennsylvania*)

### *Invited Guest Teachers from Local Business Community*

Victor K.K. FUNG, B.Sc., M.Sc. (*M.I.T.*); Ph.D. (*Harvard*)  
Li & Fung Ltd.

Eric YEUNG, B.A. (*Oklahoma Baptist U.*); M.B.A. (*Oklahoma*);  
Ph.D. (*Washington U., St. Louis*)  
Perfekta Enterprises Ltd.

## General Information

The Lingnan Institute of Business Administration was established in 1966 as one of the divisions of the Graduate School of the University, with substantial financial support from the Trustees of Lingnan University in New York.

The Institute has six major objectives:

1. To prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in business, governmental and other organizations.

2. To provide students with a well-rounded basic education in substantially all analytical and functional areas of business administration and with opportunities for a moderate concentration in a particular area of organizational or administrative activity.
3. To develop students' abilities to identify and analyze problems, search for relevant information, formulate alternative approaches, evaluate the alternatives and make decisions.
4. To provide each student with a foundation for continuing self-education and development.
5. To contribute to the growth of knowledge and understanding of business management.
6. To serve the Hong Kong and Southeast Asian business community by offering advanced training in management sciences for practising businessmen.

The Institute has continued to receive generous grants from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees. In addition the Institute has attracted considerable support from businessmen and companies in both Hong Kong and Southeast Asia. One of its lectureships is financed by a grant from the Lee Foundation of Singapore. An IBM visiting professorship has also been instituted. Other funds from local sources provide scholarships for students of the Institute.

Admission to the Institute is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a bachelor's degree in business administration, social sciences, liberal arts, science, or engineering. (Those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree, may also apply for admission.) In addition to a good scholastic record, previous work experience in business firms will also be given favourable consideration. A high degree of proficiency in both the Chinese and English languages is essential, and applicants are required to take the Chinese/English language proficiency examination administered by the Graduate School in addition to an aptitude test of the Institute.

The Institute offers a curriculum in the broad area of business administration that leads to the degree of Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.). The completion of this curriculum will normally take two years, although students whose first degree is in the arts, science, or engineering must take some basic courses to make up any deficiencies.

The programme of study consists of core curriculum and elective courses and the preparation of a thesis based on first-hand investigation. First-year core courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research

Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for operations and Management, and Marketing Management. Second-year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Administrative Theory, Business Policy, and Legal Environment of Business. For students without an undergraduate background in Business Administration, certain basic business courses are provided. The Institute arranges for work opportunities for students in the summer between their first and second years, and makes every effort to assist each graduate in obtaining a responsible post commensurate with his interests and abilities.

The Institute undertakes to assist faculty and students in their research activities by granting financial support and providing equipment and service of research assistants. It also encourages its faculty to engage in consultancy and to conduct "in-plant" training programmes for the local business community. Major research projects already completed include: "A study of Government Financial Assistance to Small Industries, with Special Reference to Hong Kong", "Managerial Policy, Strategy and Planning for Southeast Asia", "A Study of the Industrial Structure in Hong Kong", and "A Study of Tourist Shopping in Hong Kong". Among the firms and organizations which have used the services of the Institute's faculty members are American International Assurance Co., Ltd., Bank of America in Hong Kong, The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Ltd., Lowe Bingham Company Management Consultants, Tek-Devices, Ltd. and Hong Kong Tourist Association. Besides research and consultancy, the Institute has cooperated with the Hong Kong Management Association in sponsoring and conducting educational programmes for practising managers in Hong Kong.

## **INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES**

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose three Institutes have been established; namely, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities.

Generally, the development of the Institutes is as follows: individual faculty research may develop into a group or inter-disciplinary effort; when substantial outside financial support permits, a research unit, a centre or an independent institute would be established. Various research centres have been set up within these three Institutes to concentrate on specific fields of studies. In addition, research projects in the fields of History, Linguistics, Education, Biology, Chemistry and Physics are conducted by individual faculty members.

### **Institute of Chinese Studies**

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established on 1st November, 1967, on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese Studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of social science discipline, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The Institute has the following objectives:

1. To promote scholarship in Chinese Studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese Studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing co-operating and interchange with them;
2. To develop a well-integrated programme of teaching and research in Chinese Studies viewed within the context of Asian and world developments;
3. To provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary facilities for training in order to help them strengthen their teaching and research abilities, and
4. To encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese Studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.

Under the directorship of Prof. Tien-yi Li, the Institute is governed by a Management Committee whose members are actively engaged in research work under the auspices of the Institute. Special research projects are under the direction of Dr. C.M. Li, the Vice-Chancellor.

Publications of the Institute have covered a variety of subjects in Chinese culture over the past few years. The first seven volumes of the *Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* have been well received in Hong Kong and abroad. The eighth volume is due to appear later in 1976. A number of monographs have been published: Mr. Teh-chang Chang: *Life of a Peking Official in the Late Ch'ing Dynasty: A Study of Personal Income and Expenditure* (清季一個京官的生活); Mr. Shee-wu Sung: *A Study on the Monetary History of the Western-Han Dynasty* (西漢貨幣史初稿); Dr. Ching-ho Chen: *Tu-duc Thanh-che Tu-hoc Giainghia-ca* (嗣德聖製字學解義歌譯註) and *A Collection of Chinese Inscriptions in Singapore* (新加坡華文碑銘集錄); Dr. Yu-t'ang Lin (Lin Yutang): *Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Usage* (當代漢英詞典); Mr. Han-sheng Chuan: *A Brief History of the Hanyehping Iron and Coal Mining and Smelting Company (1890-1926)* (漢冶萍公司史畧), *The Silver Mining Tax and Silver Output in Yunnan during the Ming and Ch'ing Periods* (明清時代雲南的銀課與銀產額) and *Mid-Ch'ing Rice Markets and Trade: An Essay in Price History (cooperated with Mr. Richard A. Kraus)*; Mr. Samuel Cheung: *Studies in Cantonese as a Spoken Language in Hong Kong* (香港粵語語法研究); Prof. Fa-kao Chou, Mr. Yat-shing Cheung, Miss Chee-yea Tsui and Miss Kit-ming Lam: *A Pronouncing Dictionary of Chinese Characters in Archaic and Ancient Chinese, Mandarin and Cantonese*; Mr. Yat-shing Cheung and Miss Kit-ming Lam: *Chou Fa-kao's Archaic Chinese Phonological Tables and A List of Phonetic Compounds in Shuo-wen T'ung-hsün Ting-sheng with Chou's Reconstructions of Archaic and Ancient Chinese together with Modern Mandarin and Cantonese*; Prof. Fa-kao Chou: *Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions (Chin-wen Ku-lin 金文詁林)*; Mr. Fu-kuan Hsu: *Studies in the Intellectual History of the Han Dynasty, Vol. II*. The manuscripts of *The Copper Mining Industry in Yunnan during the Ch'ing Period* by Mr. Han-sheng Chuan and *A Comparative Study of the Mandarin Vocabulary in Several Textbooks for Westerners* by Mr. Kwok-cheung Ho are ready for the press.

Other research projects in progress include "Supplement to the Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions (Chin-wen Ku-lin Pu-pien)" and "A Study of Ch'ien Mu-chai's Poems" by Prof. Fa-kao Chou; "Ch'ing Economy" and "A Study on Corruption of the Ch'ing Dynasty" by Mr. Teh-chang Chang; "The Spanish Controversy over the Trade between China, the Philippines and the Americas in the Early Modern Period" by Mr. Han-sheng Chuan; "Modern China's Knowledge of the West" by Mr. Teh-chao Wang; "Routes Leading from Szechwan to Yunnan and Annam in the Han and T'ang Dynasties", "Cultural Geography of the Age of Ch'in and Han" and "Communication Routes in the Areas of Ho-tung Tao in

T'ang" by Mr. Keng-wang Yen; "Continuity and Change in the Chinese Conception of Social Classes" by Dr. Chien Chiao; "A Historical Analysis of the Controversy over the Retention or Abolition of the Examination System in Late Ch'ing" by Prof. C.T. Hu and Mr. Teh-chao Wang; "A Study on New Sociology in China under Communism" by Dr. Ambrose King; "Transcriptions and Annotations of Shang and Chou Bronze Inscriptions" and "Sung Rubbings" by Mr. Yim Lee; "China's Manpower and Education: Problems" by Prof. C.T. Hu; "Compilation of Materials on Post-1937 Chinese Literature" by Mr. Yim Lee et al.; "Compilation of Teaching Materials on the History of Hong Kong" by Mrs. Ngai-ha Lun Ng; "The Chinese Strategy for Technological Transformation in Agriculture, 1965-1975" by Dr. Y.Y. Kueh; "Education and the Civil Service Examinations in Northern Sung China: A Preliminary Interpretation" and "Education and the Examination System in Sung China" by Dr. Thomas Hong-chi Lee; "The Role of Ethnicity in a Contemporary Chinese Urban Community: The Chiu-chow Community in Hong Kong" by Mr. John T. Meyers; "Artists and Art Theory of the Late Ming" by Prof. Tsung-i Jao and "The Pottery Trade in Southeast Asia from the Thirteenth to Sixteenth Centuries" by Mr. James Watt.

A number of the above research projects are supported by grants from local and overseas foundations.

The new building of the Institute, the construction cost of which was donated by the Lee Hysan Estate Co., Ltd. in Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. Lee Hysan, was completed in 1970.

A unique feature of the Institute is the Art Gallery which is at the eastern end of the building. Very modern in design, the Art Gallery is mainly for exhibition and teaching purposes. Since its establishment in 1971, the Art Gallery has held twenty-four exhibitions: The Opening Exhibition; Bibliographical and Other Materials Relating to the *Dream of the Red Chamber*; The *Ch'in* — the Seven-String Zither; Lok Tsai Hsien Collection of Calligraphic Couplets; Chinese Carved Jades; *Lan-t'ing*; Landscape Paintings by Kwangtung Artists of the Ming and Ch'ing Periods; Wah Kwong Collection of Ch'ing Porcelain; Prints from American Universities; Chinese Antiquities; Excavation at Sham-wan, Lamma Island, Phase III; Works by 1974 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College; Literati Paintings from Japan; Chinese Antiquities; Chinese Lacquer and Paintings by the Chu Brothers; Paintings by Three Kaos; Teh-hua White Ware; Works by 1975 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College; Paintings and Calligraphy by Ming *I-min* from the Chih-lo Lou Collection; Paintings by Li Chien and Hsieh Lan-sheng; Selection of Ch'ing Porcelain from the Roger Lam Collection; Calligraphy of the Ming and Ch'ing Periods from the Chun-yu Chia Collection; Kwangtung Calligraphy; and Works by 1976 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College.

A Management Committee has been appointed to recommend to the Vice-Chancellor policies on the Art Gallery and to implement the approved policies.



### **Institute of Science and Technology**

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting research in the Science Faculty in both the pure and applied aspects. A Faculty Committee has been appointed with the task of reviewing research proposals from research units under the Institute and from individual research proposals of the Faculty of Science, particularly on interdisciplinary projects. The Institute is under the administration of a Director.

At present, the Institute embraces the following subjects: (1) Biochemistry, (2) Biology, (3) Chemistry, (4) Computer Science, (5) Electronics, (6) Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, and (7) Physics. A Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material was established in December 1975 with faculty members doing active research in this field from the Departments of Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, and Sociology and from the University Library. Other research units may be formed when necessary by the growth of the existing small research groups within the Boards of Studies.

It is the intention of the University to make the Institute of Science and Technology an important vehicle for cooperation in scientific research and teaching with universities abroad. The Institute will also coordinate the efforts of the research workers and the University administration in seeking outside research support.

### **Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities**

The function of the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities is two-fold: (1) to promote and encourage faculty research in various fields; (2) to conduct postgraduate training on different subjects. The faculty research mentioned above is distinct from the kind of research supported by other organizations in the University for teaching purposes. Through the Institute, the University hopes to come to closer cooperation with universities abroad.

The Institute embodies the following subjects: (1) Business Administration (including Commerce, Finance and Accounting), (2) Contemporary Chinese Social Studies, (3) East Asian Studies, (4) Economics, (5) Education, (6) Geography, (7) Mass Communication, (8) Modern Chinese Social Studies, (9) Modern Languages, (10) Public Administration, (11) Social Survey, (12) Social Work, (13) Sociology, (14) Translation, and (15) World History.

Acting on the decisions reached at the Faculty Committee, the Director of the Institute recommends research grants for faculty members who have applied for financial aid, thus enabling them to do research work on individual projects.

Various projects have been carried out with grants from the Government of Hong Kong, The Asia Foundation and other private funds, and many of the projects have been brought to a successful conclusion.

### **Centre for Communication Studies**

The Centre for Communication Studies, restructured July 1974, functions both as an interdisciplinary research unit carrying out investigations of its own and as a service agency for externally originated studies.

The Centre's long-range goal is to develop, improve and maintain more effective communication of human society in general and of the mass media in particular, at both local and regional levels.

The Centre's immediate objectives will be:

- a. the survey and analysis of what has been accomplished in the area of Chinese language communication studies,
- b. investigation into the variations and changes in the usage of the Chinese Language as a communication tool,
- c. collection and dissemination of information on communication education and findings of communication studies in the Asian region through its documentation unit,
- d. promotion of regional cooperation among communication educators and educational organizations through seminars, workshops and joint research projects, and
- e. offering professional training programmes for persons in the media industry in Asia and planning advanced education in communication for those who have received their B.A. in communication/journalism or related fields, pursuing advanced education,

which will lead to the study of more fundamental problems of communication.

### **Centre for East Asian Studies**

The Centre for East Asian Studies was established in January 1971, under the directorship of Dr. Chingho A. Chen.

Its objective is to promote Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian studies by arousing academic interest and training experts in this field locally as well as internationally.

Research personnel includes Research Fellows who are experts on Asian studies from among the teaching staff of the University, and Visiting Research Fellows invited from other institutions to carry on their own research in a specific field. Graduate students of the University and graduates of foreign universities may also be appointed as Research Assistants and Visiting Research Assistants, and work under the supervision of Research Fellows and Visiting Research Fellows in the relevant field. For the academic year 1976-77, the Centre has the following research staff:

*Adviser:*

Professor CHENG Te-k'un, Professor JAO Tsung-i, Professor Tien-yi LI  
and Professor Hideo NISHIOKA

*Research Fellows:*

Dr. Chingho A. CHEN, Mr. James C.Y. WATT, Dr. May-ching KAO and  
Dr. Yue-him TAM

*Visiting Research Fellows:*

Mr. Tsuneo HASEGAWA and Mr. Nobuhisa TSUJI

*Research Associates:*

Mr. Mike IPSON, Mr. Kiu-kung WONG and Mr. YUE Kwan-cheuk

The Centre may recommend outstanding Research Assistants for further studies in distinguished universities in East Asia on government scholarships of those countries.

With the help of the University Library, the Centre purchases reference books and research materials. To date, the Centre has received the following book donations: 221 Vietnamese books from the Government of the Republic of Vietnam, 1032 Japanese books (more than 180 titles on Social Science and the Humanities) from the Soka Gakkai and 74 books from The Asia Foundation. Donations of books from other countries are also expected.

The Centre promotes international collaboration and exchanges its publications with overseas universities, research institutes and other academic institutions. Through the arrangement of this Centre, a memorandum was exchanged on 1st March, 1975 between Soka University (Japan) and this University concerning the exchange of scholars and students of graduate level as well as publications between the two institutions each year. Professor Mitsuo Morita of Soka University was sent to this Centre in March 1976 as Visiting Professor for three months. Mr. Sheung Chung-ho of United College was sent to Soka University in June 1976 as the first visiting scholar from this University.

Members of the research staff present their reports by turns at monthly seminars and are encouraged to participate actively in international conference of Asian studies.

With a grant from N.E.H. (Washington), the "Vietnamese Historical Sources Project" was launched in September 1973 under the co-sponsorship of this Centre and the Centre for Vietnamese Studies, Southern Illinois University (Carbondale). It is a comprehensive project designed to reorganize, collate

and publish the principal Vietnamese Historical Sources and related materials. It has been carried out under the direction of Dr. Chingho A. Chen and the editing and annotation are expected to be financed by the end of 1976. The outcome of the whole project will be available for printing in early 1977.

The Centre is undertaking the following research projects since September 1975:

1. The Pottery Trade in S.E. Asia from the 13th to 16th Centuries (subsidized by the Harvard-Yenching Institute with a grant of US\$3,620.)  
— Mr. James C.Y. Watt
2. A Study of Asian Buddhist Iconography, Part I, Buddha (subsidized by the Japan Foundation with a grant of US\$1,700.)  
— Dr. May-ching Kao
3. Sino-Japanese Trade in the 16th and 17th Centuries: the role of the Chinese Maritime Activities in East and Southeast Asia (subsidized by the Harvard-Yenching Institute with a grant of US\$1,950.)  
— Mr. Ts'ao Yung-ho
4. The Chinese Immigrants/Residents in Nagasaki during the Tokugawa Period (1603-1867)  
— Dr. Chingho A. Chen

### Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit

This unit was established in December 1975 as an interdisciplinary research unit under the Institute of Science and Technology. It incorporates staff members from Science and Sociology Departments who have been actively engaged in research in Chinese medicine for some years already. It has also received generous support from the University Library. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value.

There are at present three main experimental projects in progress. They are:

- (1) Uterotonic component from *Leonurus artemisia*.
- (2) Phytochemistry and physiological effect of *Abrus cantoniensis*.
- (3) Hypotensive component from *Scutellaria baicalensis*.

In these projects, authentic species of the starting material are first identified, suitable chemical processes are then used to isolate the active principle, which is then tested on laboratory animals. The ultimate aim is to establish the relation between the chemical structure of the active principle and its physiological effect. Furthermore, social survey into the use of herbal medicine in Hong Kong is also being investigated.

In each ethnic group or cultural pattern, there is an inherent knowledge of medicinal plants. With a tradition of two thousand years in herbal medicine, information about Chinese medicinal material is immense. To retrieve and compile the necessary information from material medica and medical classics, and to derive important leads from this information will certainly help laboratory research. This rational approach in Chinese medicine research is radically different from a random screening of plants for biodynamic components. Therefore, the compilation of information in Chinese medicine is an indispensable step in research.

The unit holds regular monthly research seminars and organizes a few open lectures in related topics each year. A number of research paper based on original findings in laboratory and literature studies have been published.

### Chinese Linguistics Research Centre

The Chinese Linguistics Research Centre's major project, *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (*An Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions*) was completed and published in 1975. Comprising 16 volumes, 10,000 pages and 3,000,000 words, the work took the Chief Editor, Professor Chou Fa-kaio, and his associates seven years to complete.

Starting 1975-76, the Centre is engaged in compiling Supplements to the *Chin-wen Ku-lin*. The supplements contain the following four parts:

1. Appendix to the *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (about 2,500 pages) — It is based on Yung Keng's *Chin-wen-pien* (容庚：金文編), which contains the pictographs and the words which are not easy to be deciphered. The annotations by different scholars are collected together with the Chief Editor's remarks.
2. Addenda to the *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (about 1,000 pages) — Indexes to new bronze inscriptions unearthed since 1958 will be added to each item and writings of Japanese scholars on bronze inscriptions will be selected and translated into Chinese under each item, together with the Chief Editor's remarks.
3. Catalogue of the Bronze Inscriptions as quoted in the *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (about 1,000 pages) — Since the publications of Lo Fu-yi's *Catalogue of the Recorded Bronze Inscriptions of Hsia, Shang, Chou, Chin and Han Dynasties* (羅福頤：三代秦漢金文著錄表 1933) and John C. Ferguson's *Catalogue of the Recorded Bronzes of Successive Dynasties* (福開森：歷代著錄吉金目 1939), many books and articles on Chinese bronze inscriptions have been published. The Chief Editor is trying to compile a comprehensive and up-to-date catalogue of the bronze inscriptions as quoted in the *Chin-wen Ku-lin*.

4. Texts of the Bronze Inscriptions as quoted in the *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (about 1,500 pages) — The *Chin-wen Ku-lin* only quotes under each item separate sentences from the inscriptions. It is not easy for the readers to consult the original inscriptions. The Chief Editor is planning to collect and decipher the complete texts of the bronze inscriptions with additional notes as a whole.

The Supplements comprise 10 volumes, around 6,000 pages and 1,800,000 words and will be completed in the academic year 1976-77.

### Economic Research Centre

The Economic Research Centre undertakes group research projects as well as facilitates research projects on individual basis. As an example of the former, the Centre conducted a study during 1965-68, under contract with the United States Department of Agriculture, in projecting Hong Kong's demand and supply for agricultural products between 1965-80 in the light of the long-term trends in local development, import requirements, and national income and population growth. The result was published in November 1969 in book form under the title "Long-term Economic and Agricultural Commodity Projections for Hong Kong 1970, 1975, and 1980". Other research activities have led to the publication of a series of monographs and occasional papers covering Hong Kong, Mainland China and other Far Eastern countries, and the United States.

Some faculty members are currently working on research projects dealing with various aspects of the economy of Hong Kong viewed as a part of the world economy, while others are focussing their attention on the recent experience in development and growth of the countries in the Far East, including Mainland China.

### Geographical Research Centre

The Geographical Research Centre was established in January 1966. The principal research work carried on in this Centre is closely related to the teaching in the Geography Division of the Graduate School. Students of the Geography Division can make full use of the facilities and financial assistance from the Centre and distinguished students may carry on their research in the Centre after graduation.

The Centre's current research work falls into two broad categories: the geographical studies of China and the geographical studies of Hong Kong. The geographical studies of China is in turn divided into two branches: (1) Historical and cultural geography of China and (2) Contemporary Chinese geographical studies. In the research on the historical and cultural geography of China, the materials used are *fang-chih* or local gazetteers, *The Twenty-five Histories* (二十五史), famous travels and other historical records. As far as possible, historical facts are presented through mapping. So far, the Centre has completed about

135 historical maps, including maps showing the political divisions, the population distribution and products of every dynasty, the building dates and sizes of the wall-cities and the distribution of birth-places of poets and Chin-shih (進士) or persons of advanced scholarship which resembled in some ways the modern Ph.D. The limited collection of classic books in the libraries of Hong Kong necessitates part of the work to be completed in some overseas leading libraries. The ultimate aim of this research is to work out the cultural regions of China and from which a set of historical and cultural maps of China may also be produced. Another section of the research on China is the annotation of "Selected Famous Chinese Travels". In preparing the annotation, modern geographical concepts and methods are used. The reports already published are as follows: *A Geographical and Annotated Evaluation of the Travels to the West of Taoist Ch'ang Ch'un* (長春真人西遊記的地理學評註), *Geographical Evaluation of I Yü Lu* (異域錄的地理學評價) and *A Study of Chin-la Feng T'u Chi* (真臘風土記的研究). The work underway at present includes 大唐西域記, 法顯傳, 鄭和的航海, 北行日錄, 宋雲使西域記, 宣和乙巳奉使行程錄, 吳船錄, 入蜀記, 李翱來南錄, 裨海紀遊, 宣和奉使高麗圖經以及徐霞客遊記等。In the research on contemporary Chinese Geographical studies, stress is laid on the changes in the geographies of China in the past 25 years.

The Centre also undertakes two comprehensive research projects involving both historical and contemporary geographies of China. One is "The Development of Cartography in China" which is part of Prof. Chen's book, *The Development of Geographical Science in China*. Many rare maps of China, including the world's only hand-drawn copy of "The Map of The Great Wall", are reproduced in this article and listed as Research Report No. 9 of the Centre. The research project is "The Study of Place-names of China".

With regard to the geographical studies of Hong Kong, the Centre had to begin with the preparation of a series of Socio-Economic Maps of Hong Kong in view of the lack of any previous systematic research. At present, the Centre has prepared 98 sheets of maps; the materials of which are mainly obtained from field survey. This series of maps is useful as reference for those who want to understand the socio-economic conditions of Hong Kong. Owing to the lack of financial help, only seven of these maps have been published; one of which is a 16-colour map, *The Functional Land Use of Urban Areas in Hong Kong*. The Centre has also finished detailed survey of the use of floor space in the districts of Yaumati, Sanpokong, Central District, North Point and Wan Chai. The mapping work is already completed.

The Centre has published 86 research reports in Chinese with English and German summaries. Many of the research reports on China, especially those written by Prof. C.S. Chen, have been republished in England, U.S.A. and West Germany. These include research reports No. 23, "The Sugar Manufacturing Industry of China" (*The Geographical Journal*, March 1971 Issue, published by the Royal Geographical Society, London); No. 27, "The Agricultural Regions of

China" (*Special Bulletin*, 1970, published by the American Institute of Crop Ecology); No. 44, "The Cities of China" (*The Geographical Review*, January 1970, published by the American Geographical Society, New York); and No. 52, "The Petroleum Industry of China" (published by Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin, No. 3-4, 1972).

The Centre has established good relationship with many leading geographical institutions all over the world. There is an increasing number of renowned geographers visiting the Centre every year.

The Centre has a separate reference library housing about 30,670 geographical books and periodicals. The periodicals include complete sets of leading geographical journals in many languages. A large collection of maps and books were borrowed from the famous Fu-Min Geographical Institute of Economic Development.

### **Marine Science Laboratory**

The Marine Science Laboratory was established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in Oceanography. A separate building complex was completed in May 1971 on the shore of Tolo Harbour at the University site of Ma Liu Shui.

This research centre is essentially interdisciplinary, and offers facilities for research in biology, chemistry, physics and geography. The present stress is on biological investigations, and undergraduate courses in Oceanography/Marine Pollution, and Marine Biology/Mariculture are being run at the Laboratory. Academic offerings are presently through the Board of Studies in Biology of the University, and facilities of the University Science Centre are also available.

The Marine Science Laboratory is the only established academic centre for marine studies in Hong Kong, and is the only research facility which provides a fully reticulated running seawater system. Selected research projects include quantitative and qualitative zooplankton studies on the inshore waters of Hong Kong, breeding biology and life-history studies on decapod Crustacea, bacteriological studies on bivalve molluscs, and pollution monitoring of Tolo Harbour. Publications appear in local and international journals.

### **Social Research Centre**

The Social Research Centre, established in November 1969, has both research and educational commitments.

In its research programme, the Centre undertakes studies of social change in Hong Kong. This means that various aspects of the evolving societal scene in Hong Kong are investigated from the vantage point of the dynamics of their history as well as from the standpoint of the dynamics of their future paths. The



Centre has particular interest in research which permits not only an assessment of a given situation, but also an analysis of alternative future developments coupled with a capability to observe the actual future developments as they occur.

In this regard, the Centre's research programme is one of basic research through which the Centre seeks to advance social, scientific, and particularly sociological, knowledge of both secular and induced processes of change.

But the Centre's programme is firmly grounded in the needs of the community. Thus it prefers to undertake studies which not only contribute to the advancement of basic knowledge, but also have practical policy implications for the Government of Hong Kong, for various voluntary organizations, and for the people in Hong Kong.

On occasion, the Centre will undertake to help other interested organizations in the formulation of their research programmes, in research design, field work, analysis of data and thereby act as a consultant on relevant aspects of research studies which, in themselves, may be carried out by other private or Governmental organizations.

In its educational commitment, the Centre seeks to contribute to the development of a cadre of expert researchers whose abilities and skills will contribute to this community regardless of the position which such researchers may come to occupy in the future. The Centre's educational functions both at the post-baccalaureate and the pre-baccalaureate levels are, in turn, coordinated with the Boards of Studies of the relevant fields. Undergraduate students participate in the research efforts and receive training in field work, interviewing, and other aspects of social research.

#### *Current Research Programme*

1. *Industrial Community (Kwun Tong) Research Programme*  
Dr. Ambrose King (Coordinator), Mr. W.T. Chan, Dr. Rance Lee, Dr. C.K. Liang, Dr. Victor Mok, Mr. John Myers, Jr. Dr. Pedro Ng, Dr. F.M. Wong
2. *Spatial Economy of Street Trading in Hong Kong*  
Dr. F.Y. Tse
3. *Socio-psychological Correlates of Fertility Behaviour among Chinese Women in Hong Kong* (in cooperation with the Hong Kong Family Planning Association)  
Dr. C.Y. Choi & Mr. K.C. Chan
4. *The People of Kwun Tong: A Study of the Population Growth in Relation to Family Interaction and Community Structures*  
Dr. Pedro Ng
5. *Housing Problems and Urban Neighbourhood in Hong Kong*  
Miss Angela Kan

6. *Housing Policy and Internal Movement of Population*  
Dr. C.Y. Choi
7. *Study of Juvenile Offenders in Hong Kong*  
Miss Agnes Ng
8. *The Impact of Crowding on Social and Health Adaptation in Hong Kong*  
Dr. Y.K. CHAN
9. *Chinese and Western Medical Care Systems*  
Dr. Rance Lee
10. *Expression of a Revolution: A Study of the Revolutionary Modern Peking Opera*  
Dr. Chien Chiao & Dr. Michael Wei
11. *Manpower Utilization in Chinese Communes*  
Mr. T.S. Wong
12. *The Emergence and Development of Maoist Sociology in the People's Republic of China*  
Dr. Ambrose King & Mr. T.S. Wong
13. *Social Strategies and Games in Chinese Culture*  
Dr. Chien Chiao
14. *Ethnicity in Contemporary Chinese Urban Community: Chiu Chow*  
Mr. John Myers, Jr.
15. *Aging in Uncontrolled Settlements in Hong Kong*  
Dr. Y.K. Chan
16. *Social Movements in Chinese Society, 1796-1911*  
Mr. C.C. Lau
17. *Side-jobs of CUHK Students*  
Mr. Y.W. Cheung, in cooperation with the Student Affairs Section, CUHK.
18. *Utilitarianistic Familism: A Particular Form of Social Integration in Hong Kong*  
Dr. S.K. Lau
19. *Establishing a Self-image in a Fragmentary World: A Study of Secondary School Students in Hong Kong*  
Mr. T.S. Cheung
20. *Employers' Evaluation of Vocational Training in Hong Kong*  
Dr. S.K. Lau, in collaboration with the Hong Kong Training Council

21. *Differentiation of the Confucian Elite in Nineteenth-Century China: A Sociological Approach*  
Dr. S.K. Lau
22. *Educational Exchange: The Impact of a Foreign Sojourn*  
Dr. Peter Tam (Coordinator), Dr. William J.F. Lew, Dr. Ping-kee Siu & Mr. Arthur Hinton

### Translation Centre

The Centre for Translation Projects was established in 1971 with a grant from The Asia Foundation. It is at present concerned with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation.

In translating from Chinese into English, the work is mainly in the areas of literature, history and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, *Renditions*, devoted to translations of Chinese materials, classical and contemporary. Published semiannually, the magazine has an international circulation among students of translation, Chinese studies, and comparative literature. It serves as a regular outlet for the works of scholarly and literary translators in Hong Kong and elsewhere. It also provides a forum for discussion of the art of translation and a medium through which Chinese literature is made accessible to the Western reader.

A projected series of "Renditions Books", new translations from Chinese literature, including anthologies of poetry, drama, fiction and classical and contemporary prose, have been realized. The first title: John Turner: "A Golden Treasury of Chinese Poetry" has been published and distributed by the University of Washington Press. The second one, "An Anthology of Yuan Drama", edited by Prof. C.T. Hsia and Mr. George Kao, will be co-published with Columbia University Press in 1977. Other titles are under consideration.

In translating from English into Chinese, the emphasis is on the social sciences, with projects in the humanities and the natural sciences as well. The Centre collaborates with the academic departments in sponsoring translation symposia, compiling glossaries of scientific terminology, and translating and publishing scholarly works. Already published is the volume *Essays on Classical Chinese Literature by British and American Scholars*. A series of monographs in various aspects of social change, including T. Parsons' "Challenge to Development" and W.J. Goode: "Industrialization and Family Change" have been published, while B. Gallin's standard book "Hsin Hsing, Taiwan: A Chinese Village in Change" is presently being readied for the press.

In carrying out its work the Centre cooperates with the various Boards of Studies and Departments of the University, and serves them in a consultative capacity. It also maintains close relationship with the academic Committee on Translation to the end that teaching, research and publication will profit from one another.

## DEPARTMENT OF EXTRAMURAL STUDIES

The Department aims to serve the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilising the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The goals are personal enrichment and enhancement of professional and vocational competence.

The Department offers a large number of courses in different fields of study, including the following:

Chinese	Science & Mathematics
Philosophy, Psychology & Social Sciences	English
History & Geography	Art
Economics, Commerce & Law	Computer Science
Education	

Apart from general Extramural courses, the Department has to-date run the following Certificate Courses: Hotel Management, Social Welfare, Tourist Guiding, Advanced Translation, Applied Design, Transistor Technology, Librarianship, Computer Fundamentals & Programming, Chinese History, The Teaching of Modern Mathematics in Secondary Schools, Tourism: Promotion & Techniques, Certificate Course for Teachers of Primary Mathematics, Chinese Literature, General Banking Administration, Hotel Operation, Basic Systems Analysis, Personnel Management, Industrial Design, Graphic Design, Film & T.V. Studies, Advanced Electronics, Music, Design and Construction of Structural Projects, Practical Accountancy, Library Assistants, Foundation Course in University Mathematics, Modern Chinese Ink Painting, Medical Laboratory Technology (Refresher Course), Nurse-Teacher in Schools of Nursing, Buddhism, Kindergarten Teaching. The following Certificate Courses are in progress: Basic Business Administration, Foundation Courses in University Mathematics (II), Kindergarten Teaching (II), Film Making, Basic Accounting, Interior Design.

The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Design, Chinese Painting, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Chinese Instrumental Music, etc. Extramural courses include persons from all walks of life of various ages and levels of education. The enrolment figures since April 1965 are as follows:

## General Courses (including Certificate and Correspondence Courses):

1965-66:	4,717
1966-67:	7,764
1967-68:	7,710
1968-69:	9,760
1969-70:	9,955
1970-71:	12,478
1971-72:	13,422
1972-73:	15,609
1973-74:	18,778
1974-75:	19,659
1975-76:	17,728

## Instructional Television Courses:

1975-76:	11,698
----------	--------

The Department will continue to participate in the Instructional Television and Radio Programmes in collaboration with Commercial Television and Commercial Radio respectively. Courses still in progress include "Interior Design", "Basic Accounting", "Mandarin" and "Basic Drawing". Courses in planning include "Chinese Painting", "Japanese" and "German".

The Town Centre (with administrative offices) is now located at the Oriental Centre, 13th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road, Kowloon.

Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. For further information, call 3-669361 or write to the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

## INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

### *Director*

Shou-sheng HSUEH, B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Geneva*)

### *Associate Director*

Y.Y. KUEH, Jt.Dip. (*New Asia*), Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (*Marburg*).

### *Representative, Yale-China Association*

Douglas G. SPELMAN, B.A., (*Oberlin*); M.A., Ph.D. (*Harvard*)

### *International Advisers*

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Kwang-chih CHANG    | Professor of Anthropology; Chairman, Council on East Asian Studies;<br>Yale University                    |
| James E. DEW        | Associate Professor of Chinese; Associate Director, Centre for Chinese Studies;<br>University of Michigan |
| Shinkichi ETO       | Professor of International Relations,<br>University of Tokyo  |
| John K. FAIRBANK    | Professor of History; Chairman, Council on East Asian Studies,<br>Harvard University                      |
| Wolfgang FRANKE     | Professor of Oriental Studies,<br>Universitat Hamburg   |
| Jacques GERNET      | Chaire d'Histoire Sociale Et Intellectuelle de la Chine<br>College of France                              |
| Ping-ti Ho          | Professor of History,<br>The University of Chicago  |
| Christopher B. HOWE | Head, Contemporary China Institute,<br>School of Oriental and African Studies<br>University of London     |
| Swasdi SKULTHAI     | President-designate, Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), Bangkok     |
| Bardwell L. SMITH   | Professor of Asian Studies; Director,<br>Asian Studies Programme,<br>Carleton College                     |
| James R. TOWNSEND   | Professor of Political Science and East Asian Studies,<br>University of Washington                        |

Frederic WAKEMAN	Professor of History; Chairman, Centre for Chinese Studies, University of California, Berkeley
Gungwu WANG	Professor of Far Eastern History; Director, The Research School of Pacific Studies, The Australian National University
C.K. YANG	Professor of Sociology, University of Pittsburgh

### General Information

In keeping with its distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, the University is developing an International Asian Studies Programme (IASP) to be launched in the autumn of 1977, with the generous support of the Yale-China Association. The Programme will be open to a limited number of students and advanced scholars from overseas who desire to take advantage of CUHK's curriculum and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the intensive language training programme offered at the University's New Asia-Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

IASP will be totally integrated into the regular academic, administrative, and social structure of the University. IASP participants and their Chinese counterparts live in the same hostels. Specially organized courses in Asian and Chinese Studies taught in English are part of the regular University curriculum for the benefit of both IASP and local Chinese students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those IASP participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

### Admission

To permit each participant to achieve his or her particular objective, IASP allows great flexibility in terms of curriculum options, research opportunities, academic requirements, and the choice of academic terms to enroll.

There will be three basic categories of participants:

(1) Associate Students:

Undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 credits per term) of language and area studies;

## (2) Research Students:

Graduate students primarily researching or writing their Masters' theses or doctoral dissertations; and

## (3) Special Scholars:

Academic staff members or other advanced scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research or devoting themselves to refresher or advanced courses.

### Application

IASP students may apply for just a single term (autumn or spring) or for any combination of two or more consecutive terms. No previous course on Chinese language or Asian Studies is required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have successfully completed at least three terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a B.A. degree. They should have the equivalent of a cumulative 2.75 average on a 4.0 scale. Applications of students from institutions not using the GPA system will be judged on their overall academic performance. Research Students and Special Scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest. Detailed application instructions will be provided upon request.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Chinese University except those from American and Canadian residents which are to be directed to IASP's North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 905A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

### Programme fees\*

The comprehensive programme fees cover tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities. Not included are textbooks, incidental spending money and meals the costs for which normally fall within the range of US\$0.50 - 1.00 per meal at the student canteens.

#### *Associate Students:*

US\$3,000 for the academic year and US\$1,650 per term.

#### *Research Students and Special Scholars:*

Approximately US\$500 to 2,500 for the academic year, and about half thereof per term, depending upon housing arrangements and course work taken. Detailed information will be provided upon request.

---

*Note* \* (1) For North American participants the Yale-China Association will arrange round-trip transportation from the West Coast for an additional charge of US\$700.  
 (2) For participants from member institutions of the Association of Southeast Asia Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAHL) a discount of 40% will be awarded.



## Financial Aid

### *Soka University Scholarships*

A total of ten scholarships up to US\$1,800 each for the academic year are available for participants from Japan and other Asian countries.

### *Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants*

These are for qualified participants who are citizens of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Australia. At least two round-trip air-passages will be provided for each of the respective countries.

### *IASP Teaching Fellowships*

These may occasionally be awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

### *Other Financial Aid*

A limited amount of additional financial assistance will be available for associate students, the maximum amount awarded for the academic year being US\$750 and for one term US\$350.

## Programme Calendar

	<i>Autumn, 1977</i>	<i>Spring, 1978</i>
Application Deadline		
Admission with Financial Aid <sup>1</sup>	1st April, 1977	1st October, 1977
Admission without Financial Aid	1st May, 1977	1st November, 1977
Financial Aid Notification	15th April, 1977	15th October, 1977
Arrival in Hong Kong	27th August, 1977	29th December, 1977
Orientation	28th August – 3rd September, 1977	30th December – 2nd January, 1978
Classes Start	5th September, 1977	3rd January, 1978
Programme Concludes <sup>2</sup>	19th December, 1977	26th April, 1978

<sup>1</sup> Applications from Japanese candidates for the Soka University Scholarships should be sent directly to and reach Soka University in Tokyo at least one month in advance of the respective deadlines.

<sup>2</sup> Students who continue in the Programme for two or more consecutive terms may live in the hostels between terms at no additional charge. Spring participants may stay in the hostels through 31st May.

## THE NEW ASIA -- YALE-IN-CHINA CHINESE LANGUAGE CENTRE

The New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre lays claim internationally to being one of the leading institutions for teaching Mandarin and Cantonese. Its courses are designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University on 1st July 1974. The Centre now has two campuses, one at 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, and one on the University campus in Shatin, N.T.

Every year over one hundred students come from different parts of the world to study at the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to brush up their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. Indeed, the Centre makes every effort to flexibly accommodate the particular demands of each student.

The Language Centre also offers Mandarin courses for hundreds of local Cantonese-speaking residents. The faculty of the Language Centre prepares a significant portion of its own teaching materials and audio-visual aids for its students.

### *Studying at the Language Centre*

The Kowloon campus of the Language Centre operates on a quarter system, each quarter lasting eleven weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any quarter. There are beginners courses offered at the beginning of each quarter. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one quarter. The maximum class size is 7 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5, with the more advanced classes generally having fewer students. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes, both reel to reel and cassette, for its spoken materials. Students may borrow tapes from the Centre's tape library or may, for a small fee, have personal copies made of non-copyrighted materials. Language Laboratory facilities are available on the University campus as well as cassette tape recorders which students may borrow for short periods.

*The Academic Staff*

The Language Centre at present has 17 full-time instructors and 10 part-time instructors in both the Cantonese and Mandarin departments. They are all native speakers with at least a B.A. degree and an average experience in teaching Chinese as a second language of 8 years.

*Teaching Materials and Methods*

The Centre's teaching methods and materials derive from those originally developed and prepared by the Institute of Far Eastern Languages at Yale University. However, most of the teaching materials now used at the Centre are up-to-date revisions of published materials or entirely new texts written by the Centre's faculty. The teaching methods follow the most modern linguistic and psychological principles. As a policy, the Language Centre uses, in every instance possible, Chinese to the exclusion of any other foreign language so that all advanced courses are taught in the medium of either Cantonese or Mandarin. The exceptions are in giving grammatical explanations, translation and occasionally in newspaper reading.

*Fees*

The tuition fee per quarter for a student in a group class (3-7) is:

Intensive	15 hours/week	HK\$1,650/term
Full-time	9 hours/week	HK\$1,188/term
Part-time	6 hours/week	HK\$ 792/term

Students taking private tutorials will be charged on the basis of HK\$30.00 per hour of instruction, while each student in a class of two will be billed on the basis of HK\$15.00 per hour.

*Credits*

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major American universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

*Inquiries*

The Centre will be pleased to receive any inquiries about its programme or the possibility of studying at the Centre. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre,

The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong.  
Telephone: 3-010225.

*Academic Calendar 1976/77*

1st Term	4th October	—	17th December
2nd Term	3rd January	—	25th March
3rd Term	29th March	—	17th June
4th Term	11th July	—	23rd September

**PART V**  
**CORE PROGRAMME**



## FACULTY OF ARTS

### Chinese Language & Literature

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	CHI 101/102	Guidance in Chinese Study .. .. .	3
	CHI 103/104	Introduction to Literature .. .. .	3
	CHI 105/106	Introduction to Chinese Language and Script .. ..	3
	CHI 107/108	Introduction to Chinese Poetry .. .. .	3
	*CHI 109/110	Lectures on Chinese Literature .. .. .	3
	CHI 121	Chinese Calligraphy .. .. .	2
Second	CHI 201	History of Chinese Literature I† .. .. .	6
	CHI 202	Selected Readings in Chinese Poetry† .. .. .	6
	CHI 203	Selected Readings in Chinese Prose† .. .. .	6
	CHI 204	Study of Great Works (Historical Writing) .. ..	6
	CHI 205	Modern Chinese Literature .. .. .	6
	CHI 206	Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China .. ..	4
	*CHI 207	Introduction to Modern Linguistics .. .. .	6
	*CHI 208	Modern Chinese Drama .. .. .	2
	*CHI 209	Chinese Literature of the Recent Past Period .. ..	6
	CHI 210	Study of Modern Chinese Writer — Lu Hsün .. ..	6
	*CHI 211	Language, Thought and Culture .. .. .	6
*CHI 212	Shih Shuo Hsin Yu .. .. .	3	
Third	CHI 301	Etymology† .. .. .	6
	*CHI 302	History of Chinese Literature II† .. .. .	6
	CHI 303	History of Chinese Literary Criticism .. .. .	6
	CHI 304	Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing) .. ..	6
	CHI 305	Study of Great Writer (Poet) .. .. .	6
	CHI 306	Chinese T'zu .. .. .	6
	CHI 307	Chinese Fiction and Drama .. .. .	6
	CHI 308	Modern Chinese Poetry .. .. .	6
	CHI 309	Chinese Literature and Other Arts .. .. .	3
	Fourth	CHI 401	Chinese Literary Criticism† .. .. .
CHI 402		Phonology† .. .. .	6
CHI 403		Study of Great Works (Confucian Classics) .. ..	6
CHI 404		Study of Great Writer (Prose Writer) .. .. .	6
*CHI 405		Chinese Ch'ü .. .. .	6
CHI 406		Semasiology .. .. .	6
*CHI 407		Bibliographical Studies .. .. .	6
CHI 408		Comparative Literature .. .. .	6

† Core, core optional courses

\* Not offered in 1976-77

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

CHI 101/102	Elective; Term
Guidance in Chinese Study	Col.; 1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Instruction in the approach and methodology of Chinese studies. Source material includes some of the fundamental works in Chinese Literature and bibliography.

CHI 103/104	Elective; Term
Introduction to Literature	Col.; 1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of literature. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese literature, both classical and modern, but reference to literature of other countries will also be made. It aims at helping students in literary appreciation, criticism and creative writing.

CHI 105/106	Elective; Term
Introduction to Chinese Language and Script	Int.-col.; 1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing students to the basic elements of Chinese language, including phonology, semantics, grammar, script, dialectology, and rhetoric. It enables the students to have a general knowledge of the characteristics of the Chinese language and script, and enhances the skills of using them.

CHI 107/108	Elective; Term
Introduction to Chinese Poetry	Col.; 1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese classical poetry as a preliminary to advanced study.

(The above four courses can be offered in the first or second term.)

*CHI 109/110	Elective; Term
Lectures on Chinese Literature	Int.-col.; 1st year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is specially designed for 1st year students of the Faculties of Business Administration, Science and Social Science. Its aim is to introduce the students to the general features and development of Chinese Literature. Different genres will be taken up and illustration will be used to arouse the interest of students.



CHI 121	Elective; Term
Chinese Calligraphy	Int.-col.; 1st & 2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

CHI 201	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
History of Chinese Literature I	Col.; 2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of Chinese Literature in its historical development from ancient times to the Ch'ing Dynasty. This is a basic course for majors in Chinese.

CHI 202	Core, Optional, Both; Year
Selected Readings in Chinese Poetry	Col.; 2nd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An intensive study of 'Shih' poetry of the T'ang and Sung Dynasties.

CHI 203A	Core, Optional, Both; Year
S.R. in Chinese Prose: Classical	Col.; 2nd year
CHI 203B	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
S.R. in Chinese Prose: Modern	
CHI 203C	
S.R. in Chinese Prose	

The aim of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese Prose, as a preliminary to advanced study.

Study of Great Works (Historical Writing):	Elective; Year
CHI 204A Shih-chi	Int.-col.; 2nd year
*CHI 204B Han-shu	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.
CHI 204C Hou Han-shu	

Selections from Shih-chi or Han-shu or Hou Han-shu are studied in detail for their literary qualities.

CHI 205	Elective; Year
Modern Chinese Literature	Int.-col.; 2nd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the period from the beginning of the Literary Revolution in 1917 to 1948.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

- CHI 206  
Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide general knowledge of sinological studies in Japan, Europe and America.

- \*CHI 207  
Introduction to Modern Linguistics
- Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of Modern Linguistics. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese Language, but reference to language of other countries will also be made.

- \*CHI 208  
Modern Chinese Drama
- Elective; Term  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is to provide the students a general knowledge of the development of modern Chinese drama as a preliminary to advanced study.

- \*CHI 209  
Chinese Literature of the Recent Past Period
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing to students the development of Chinese literature from 1840-1919, the 'recent past' period of Chinese history, when China underwent unprecedented great social and political changes. Important writers and their works and literary genre and thought will be treated in chronological order.

- CHI 210  
Study of Modern Chinese Writer — Lu Hsün
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims not only at selected readings of Lu Hsün's representative works (including short-stories, essays, poems), but also at an objective evaluation of the thoughts, artistic merits of his work and his status in literature.

- \*CHI 211  
Language, Thought and Culture
- Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The central position of language in human life; recent speculations on the origin of human speech; major theories of language in the 20th century; psychological studies of thinking; the indispensability of language in reasoning process; language and cognition; issues in symbolic anthropology and the relevance of linguistic theory; introduction to semiotics; language and culture on the philosophical plane.

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



CHI 306  
Chinese Tz'u

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of lectures and tutorials aimed at surveying the development of Tz'u poetry from the T'ang to the Five Dynasties and Sung. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Tz'u as well as their various schools and styles.

Chinese Fiction and Drama:  
CHI 307A Chinese Fiction  
CHI 307B Chinese Drama

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

(i) A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese Fiction ranging from the ancient myths and legends to the so-called "novels of reproach" of the late Ch'ing Dynasty.

(ii) A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese drama with special emphasis on the drama of the Yüan and Ming Dynasties.

CHI 308  
Modern Chinese Poetry

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of lectures on and selected readings in contemporary Chinese poetry during 1919-1969 with emphasis on the major poets and main trends and critical evaluation of its successes, failures, and indebtedness to Western literature.

CHI 309  
Chinese Literature and other Arts

Elective; 1st term  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course meets the common requirements of students in both the Chinese and Fine Arts Departments. It deals with the thematic and technical inter-relationship between Chinese literature and other arts such as painting and calligraphy. Class-work in this course will include exercises in letter and colonphon composition.

CHI 401  
Chinese Literary Criticism

Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The texts of this course are 10 chapters in the Wen-hsin-tiao-lung by Liu Hsieh and selections from works of literary criticism from T'ang and Sung to Ch'ing Dynasty.

CHI 402	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
Phonology	Int.-col.; 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing the students to the general knowledge of phonetics, history of Chinese phonology, historical and descriptive Chinese phonology, etc.

Study of Great Works (Confucian Classics):	Elective; Year
CHI 403A The Book of Odes	Int.-col.; 4th year
*CHI 403B The Book of Rites	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
CHI 403C Confucius Analects	
*CHI 403D Mencius	

A course of lectures and tutorials in the Confucian Classics which for two thousand years have taken precedence of other academic subjects in classical Chinese education. Students are required to study intensively at least one of the following books: (i) The book of Odes, (ii) The Book of Rites, (iii) Confucius Analects and (iv) Mencius.

Study of Great Writer (Prose Writer):	Elective; Year
CHI 404A Ch'ü Yuan's works	Int.-col.; 4th year
CHI 404B Han Yü's prose works	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
CHI 404C Liu Ts'ung-yuan's prose works	

(i) A course of lectures and commentaries on the works of Ch'ü Yuan, a unique form of belles-letters known as Tz'u Fu, or metrical composition, or

(ii) The prose works of Han Yü or Liu Tsung-yuan will be studied with special attention to their origins, influences, and differences from works of other writers.

*CHI 405	Elective; Year
Chinese Ch'ü	Int.-col.; 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to survey the development of Ch'ü poetry of the Yuan and Ming Dynasties. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Ch'ü as well as their various schools and styles.

CHI 406	Elective; Year
Semasiology	Int.-col.; 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to familiarize the students with: (1) traditional Chinese semasiologists and their merits, (2) findings and methods of past scholars in semantic studies; illustrated with examples and classifications.

\*CHI 407

Bibliographical Studies

Elective; Year

Int.-col.; 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to enable students to realize the importance of this subject, and provide them with the basic knowledge and development of the classification and collection of books, so as to point out the proper way of research.

CHI 408

Comparative Literature

Elective; Year

Int.-col.; 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at making comparisons between Chinese and Western literatures in both thought and style and, by so doing, learning the similarities as well as differences between the two cultures.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**English**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ENG 105/106	Introduction to English Literature I .. .. .	6
	ENG 125/126	English Usage I (Major & Minor) .. .. .	6
	ENG 135/136	English Usage I (Major) .. .. .	6
	ENG 137/138	English Usage I (Minor) .. .. .	6
Second	ENG 207	Introduction to Language .. .. .	3
	ENG 215/216	Introduction to English Literature II .. .. .	6
	ENG 224	Backgrounds to English Literature .. .. .	3
	ENG 225/226	English Usage II (Major & Minor) .. .. .	6
	ENG 235/236	English Usage II (Major) .. .. .	6
	ENG 237/238	English Usage II (Minor) .. .. .	6
	ENG 242	Special Period: The Early 19th Century .. .. .	3
	ENG 244	Special Period: The Early 20th Century .. .. .	3
	ENG 247	Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background	3
ENG 248	Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Method and Theory .. .. .	3	

Third & Fourth As a minimum, students must choose courses relevant to any five degree papers. This means that they must choose at least five year courses or ten term courses or any suitable combination of year and term courses.

*Language*

ENG 343/344	Contemporary English Language (Major) .. .. .	6
ENG 351/352	Contemporary English Language (Minor) .. .. .	6
ENG 441/442	Syntax A and B .. .. .	6
ENG 447/448	Phonetics .. .. .	6
ENG 449/450	Language Variety .. .. .	6
ENG 485/486	Applied Linguistics .. .. .	6
ENG 491/492	History of the English Language .. .. .	6

*Literature*

**ENG 321	Fiction I: 18th Century Fiction . . . . .	3
**ENG 322	Fiction I: Early 19th Century Fiction . . . . .	3
*ENG 323	Fiction II: Late 19th Century Fiction . . . . .	3
*ENG 324	Fiction II: 20th Century Fiction . . . . .	3
**ENG 331	Drama I: Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy . . . . .	3
**ENG 332	Drama I: Restoration Drama . . . . .	3
*ENG 333	Drama II: Modern Drama . . . . .	3
*ENG 334	Drama II: Contemporary Drama . . . . .	3
**ENG 451	Poetry I: Renaissance & 17th Century Poetry . . . . .	3
**ENG 452	Poetry I: Augustan Poetry . . . . .	3
*ENG 453	Poetry II: Romantic Poetry . . . . .	3
*ENG 454	Poetry II: Modern Poetry . . . . .	3
ENG 437/438	Shakespeare . . . . .	6
ENG 461/462	Critical Studies: D.H. Lawrence . . . . .	6
ENG 467/468	Critical Studies: Practical Literary Criticism . . . . .	6
ENG 471/472	Critical Studies: History of Comparative Literary Criticism . . . . .	6
ENG 481/482	European Literature in Translation: The Novel . . . . .	6

---

\* Offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter.

\*\* Offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter



**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis unless otherwise stated.)

ENG 105/106	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
Introduction to English Literature I	1st year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a course introducing students to basic elements of literature, such as rhythm and imagery. The emphasis is on the need for a full and personal response to literature.

ENG 125/126 (Major & Minor)	Core, Both; 2 terms
ENG 135/136 (Major)	Col.; 1st year
ENG 137/138 (Minor)	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
English Usage I	

The course involves the identification of persistent errors, the teaching of new vocabulary and structures, and the cultivation of a style in which argument is sustained clearly and economically. Varying types of composition are dealt with.

ENG 207	Core, Major; Elective, Minor;
Introduction to Language	1st term; 2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A preliminary survey course designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of linguistics, and to instil informed and objective attitudes towards language.

ENG 215/216	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
Introduction to English Literature II	2nd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to complement "Introduction to English Literature I". It is genre-centred and requires extensive reading. It aims to instil some sense of the range and development of English literature.

ENG 224	Elective; 2nd term
Backgrounds to English Literature	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers general background knowledge of Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to seek a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied. The Bible, in the Authorized Version, will be studied as literature, and its influence on subsequent English writings assessed.

ENG 225/226 (Major & Minor)	Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms.
ENG 235/236 (Major)	Col.; 2nd year
ENG 237/238 (Minor)	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk..
English Usage II	

This course emphasizes effective writing. The aims of the course include an increase in vocabulary, improvement of comprehension skills, the study of varieties of sentence construction, improved logical organization, the development of argument, and the exploration of varieties of register and diction.

Special Period:	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
ENG 242 The Early 19th Century	2nd year
ENG 244 The Early 20th Century	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk..

In these courses, literature is shown to be related to the social, political and philosophical climate of its period.

ENG 247	Elective; 1st term
Introduction to Comparative Literature —	2nd year
Background	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk..

The course aims at acquainting the students with various sources of comparative literature.

ENG 248	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Special Area: Introduction to Comparative	2nd year
Literature — Method and Theory	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk..

This course is an introduction to Comparative Literature (Chinese and English Literature).

ENG 343/344 (Major)	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
ENG 351/352 (Minor)	3rd & 4th year
Contemporary English Language	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk..

This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 437/438	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
Shakespeare	3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk..

A course covering in the first term selections from the Early Comedies, the Problem Plays and the Romances, and in the second, selected plays from the Tragedies, Histories and Roman plays.

ENG 441/442 Syntax A and B	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms 3rd & 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.
-------------------------------	---

This course entails a study of the grammatical structure of modern English, with reference to current trends in grammatical theory and especially to the transformational-generative approach.

ENG 447/448 Phonetics	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms 3rd & 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.
--------------------------	---

This course is designed to provide basic training in general phonetics and phonology, with reference to the pronunciation of a wide variety of languages (particularly English, Cantonese and Mandarin), and training in practical phonetic skills.

ENG 449/450 Language Variety	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms 3rd & 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
---------------------------------	---

This course proposes the view that a useful and applicable account of language must include consideration and some formalization of phenomena of variety and change. Attention will be paid to the practical and theoretical considerations involved in modelling this aspect of language. Students will be encouraged to develop their own models at various levels, paying particular attention to the interaction between theory and data, and to the particular requirements of a description of language in a multi-lingual community.

Critical Studies:	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
ENG 461/462 D.H. Lawrence	3rd & 4th year
ENG 467/468 Practical Literary Criticism	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.
ENG 471/472 History of Comparative Literary Criticism	

A course in which a particular author or topic is studied in depth. One or more "Critical Studies" courses may be given in a year, depending on staff availability and student interest. The subject must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENG 481/482 European Literature in Translation: The Novel	Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms 3rd & 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Sem./wk.
---	---

This course is divided into two terms: — the first term covers The French Novel and the second term covers The Russian Novel.

ENG 485/486

Applied Linguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms

3rd &amp; 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.

ENG 491/492

History of the English Language

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms

3rd &amp; 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major steps in the development of the English language from Old English to the present day. Aspects to be considered include phonology, morphology, vocabulary, syntax and the evolution of standard English. The course will include a study of the basic grammatical features of Old English and Latin, and a more detailed study of the language of representative writers in the period 1350 to modern times.

**ALL THE FOLLOWING COURSES ARE TERM COURSES OF  
3 HOURS/UNITS EACH:**

Fiction I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 321 18th Century Fiction

ENG 322 Early 19th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major works and trends of the authors concerned.

Fiction II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)

\*ENG 323 Late 19th Century Fiction

\*ENG 324 20th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)

ENG 331 Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy

ENG 332 Restoration Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)

\*ENG 333 Modern Drama

\*ENG 334 Contemporary Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)  
ENG 451 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry  
ENG 452 Augustan Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)  
\*ENG 453 Romantic Poetry  
\*ENG 454 Modern Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Fine Arts**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	FAA 112	Drawing (1)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 113	Chinese Painting (1)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 130	Art Theory† . . . . .	6
Second	<i>Practice of Art</i>		
	FAA 211	Calligraphy (1)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 212	Drawing (2)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 217	Western Painting (1)† . . . . .	4
	FAA 230	History of Western Art† . . . . .	6
	FAA 232	History of Chinese Art† . . . . .	6
	<i>History of Art</i>		
	FAA 213	Chinese Painting (2)† . . . . .	4
	*FAA 221	History of Asian Art . . . . .	6
	*FAA 228	History of Indian Art† . . . . .	6
	FAA 229	History of Japanese Art† . . . . .	6
	FAA 230	History of Western Art† . . . . .	6
	FAA 232	History of Chinese Art† . . . . .	6
	Plus an elective of Practice of Art . . . . .		

Third & Fourth	<i>Practice of Art</i>		
	FAA 302	Drawing (3) .. .. .	4
	FAA 303/403	Chinese Painting (A)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 304/404	Chinese Painting (B)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 305/405	Chinese Painting (C)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 306/406	Chinese Painting (D)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 308	Print-making (1) .. .. .	4
	FAA 309	Ceramics .. .. .	4
	FAA 311	Calligraphy (2)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 317	Western Painting (2)† .. .. .	4
	FAA 401	Calligraphy and Seal-Carving .. .. .	4
	FAA 407	Western Painting (3) .. .. .	4
	FAA 408	Print-making (2) .. .. .	4
	FAA 409	Sculpture .. .. .	4
	FAA 417	Independent Art Project† .. .. .	6
	Plus an elective of History of Art in their third year .. .. .		6
	<i>History of Art</i>		
	*FAA 320	History of Modern Art in the West .. .. .	6
	FAA 322	Chinese Archaeology .. .. .	6
	*FAA 323	History of Buddhist Art in China .. .. .	6
	FAA 324	History of Chinese Painting .. .. .	6
	FAA 325	History of Chinese Minor Arts .. .. .	6
	*FAA 327	Readings in Chinese Art Theory .. .. .	6
	FAA 436	Thesis† .. .. .	6
	Plus two electives of Practice of Art in their 3rd year and one more in their fourth .. .. .		12

† Core, core optional courses

\* Not offered in 1976-77

**COURSE DESCRIPTION****FAA 112  
Drawing (1)**

Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of drawing in dots and lines and the use of various types of implement including the brush, pencil, pen, charcoal, etc.

**FAA 113  
Chinese Painting (1)**

Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials, tools and basic techniques of Chinese painting and its relations with the theories of Chinese art.

**FAA 130  
Art Theory**

Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the criteria for creation, appreciation and criticism in art.

**FAA 211  
Calligraphy (1)**

Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st & 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

**FAA 212  
Drawing (2)**

Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

**FAA 213  
Chinese Painting (2)**

Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.



<p>FAA 217 Western Painting (1)</p>	<p>Core, Major; Year Col.; 2nd year 4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.</p>
---	---

Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.

<p>*FAA 221 History of Asian Art</p>	<p>Elective; Year Col.; 2nd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
--	---

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.

<p>*FAA 228 History of Indian Art</p>	<p>Core, Optional, Art History Major Year; Col.; 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
---	--

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.

<p>FAA 229 History of Japanese Art</p>	<p>Core, Optional, Art History Major Year; Col.; 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
--	--

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Japanese art.

<p>FAA 230 History of Western Art</p>	<p>Core, Major; Year Col.; 2nd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
---	--

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Western art.

<p>FAA 232 History of Chinese Art</p>	<p>Core, Major; Year Col.; 2nd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</p>
---	--

Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Chinese art.

FAA 302  
Drawing (3)

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting and to try to do experimental works in a variety of media.

FAA 303/403  
Chinese Painting (A)

Core, Optional; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 304/404  
Chinese Painting (B)

Core, Optional; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 305/405  
Chinese Painting (C)

Core, Optional; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 306/406  
Chinese Painting (D)

Core, Optional; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.

FAA 308  
Print-making (1)

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (wood-cut, engraving, etching, etc.)

FAA 309 Elective; Year  
Ceramics Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

FAA 311 Core, Studio Major; Year  
Calligraphy (2) Col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 317 Core, Studio Major; Year  
Western Painting (2) Col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.

\*FAA 320 Elective; Year  
History of Modern Art in the West Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of the theories, styles and techniques of Western art in the Twentieth Century.

FAA 322 Elective; Year  
Chinese Archaeology Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.

\*FAA 323 Elective; Year  
History of Buddhist Art in China Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the modes and spirit of buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.

FAA 324  
History of Chinese Painting

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.

FAA 325  
History of Chinese Minor Arts

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.

\*FAA 327  
Readings in Chinese Art Theory

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.

FAA 401  
Calligraphy and Seal-Carving

Elective; Year  
Col.; 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal-engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving.

FAA 407  
Western Painting (3)

Elective; Year  
Col.; 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.

FAA 408  
Print-making (2)

Elective; Year  
Col.; 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.

FAA 409  
Sculpture

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the materials, tools, and techniques of sculpture, the differences between the Eastern and Western sculpture. Students are required to do works in low-relief as well as in sculptural forms.

FAA 417  
Independent Art Project

Core, Studio Major; Year  
Col.; 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieve a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.

FAA 436  
Thesis

Core, Art History Major; Year  
Col.; 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**French Studies**

Year	Code	Minor Course	Unit
First	FRE 101	French I .. .. .	6
Second	FRE 201	French II .. .. .	6
Third	FRE 301	French III: Language .. .. .	4
	FRE 302	French III: Literature .. .. .	2
	FRE 303	French III: Introductory Reading .. .. .	4
Fourth	FRE 401	French IV: Language .. .. .	4
	FRE 402	French IV: Literature .. .. .	2
	FRE 403	French IV: Advanced Reading .. .. .	4

**Elective Course**

First	FRE 101	French I .. .. .	6
Second	FRE 201	French II .. .. .	6

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

FRE 101	Core, Minor; Year
French I	Int.-col.; Col.; 1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.

FRE 201	Core, Minor; Year
French II	Int.-col.; Col.; 2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course include conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.

(The above courses may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject.)

FRE 301	Core, Minor; Year
French III: Language	Int.-col.; 3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency.

FRE 302	Core, Minor; Year
French III: Literature	Int.-col.; 3rd year
	2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.

FRE 303	Core, Minor; Year
French III: Introductory Reading	Int.-col.; 3rd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with his major field. In addition, every year a French modern novel will be introduced.

FRE 401  
French IV: Language

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course.

FRE 402  
French IV: Literature

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.

FRE 403  
French IV: Advanced Reading

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of FRE 303.



**German**

Year	Code	Minor Course	Unit
First	GER 101	German I .. .. .	6
Second	GER 104	Intensive German I .. .. .	5
	GER 105	Intensive German II .. .. .	5
	GER 201	German II .. .. .	6
Third	GER 301	German III, Language .. .. .	4
	GER 302	Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History .. .. .	4
	GER 311	German III, Translation .. .. .	2
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language .. .. .	4
	*GER 402	Special Topic in German Literature or Culture .. .. .	4
	GER 403	German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany .. .. .	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation .. .. .	2

**Elective Course**

First	GER 101	German I .. .. .	6
	GER 102	Introduction to Contemporary Germany .. .. .	2
	GER 103	Science German I (for students of Science only) .. .. .	4
Second	GER 104	Intensive German I .. .. .	5
	GER 105	Intensive German II .. .. .	5
	GER 201	German II .. .. .	6
	GER 202	German Conversation I (for 2nd year students only) .. .. .	2
	GER 203	German Conversation II (for 2nd, 3rd and 4th year students) .. .. .	2
	GER 204	Science German II (for students of Science only) .. .. .	4
Third	GER 301	German III, Language .. .. .	4
	GER 311	German III, Translation .. .. .	2
Fourth	GER 401	German IV, Language .. .. .	4
	GER 411	German IV, Translation .. .. .	2

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

GER 101 German I	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 1st – 4th year 6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------	--

This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.

GER 102 Introduction to Contemporary Germany	Elective; Year 1st – 4th year 2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.
---	--

This course will provide the student with a background knowledge of Germany History in the 20th century. It will touch on the political structure, social life and cultural trends of Germany in modern times. The medium language is English.

GER 103 Science German I	Elective; Science Students; Year 1st – 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------	---

This course is designed to give basic knowledge of the written language, including training of elementary grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis is laid on preparing students to be able to read scientific texts and to translate them into English and Chinese.

GER 104 Intensive German I	Core, Minor; Elective, Others 1st term; 2nd – 4th year 5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.
-------------------------------	--

This course is an intensive language course. It covers the material offered in the year course German I. This course is not open to freshmen.

GER 105 Intensive German II	Core, Minor; Elective, Others 2nd term; 2nd – 4th year 5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.
--------------------------------	--

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course is a continuation of Intensive German I. It covers the material offered in the year course German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 201 German II	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------	--

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. German II introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 202 German Conversation I	Elective; 1st term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course provides students with special exercises of the spoken language only. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203 German Conversation II	Elective; 2nd term 2nd – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is complementary to German Conversation I. It is designed for those students already taking GER 105, GER 201, GER 301 or GER 401, to provide them with special exercises of the spoken language only, mostly on a conversational basis. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 204 Science German II	Elective; Science Students; Year 2nd – 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
------------------------------	---

Prerequisite: Science German I or German I. In Science German II emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level with special regard to structural framework. Texts will also include originals from German scientific reviews.

GER 301 German III, Language	Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year 3rd & 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---------------------------------	--

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing with an emphasis on sentence structure to develop the skill of logical ordering and presentation of ideas in German.

GER 302  
Introduction to the History of Modern  
German Literature and to Cultural History

Core, Minor; Year  
3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will give an outline knowledge of the history of German literature with emphasis laid on modern developments. The lectures will be supplemented by an introduction on the cultural and social background of the respective periods.

GER 311  
German III, Translation

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course offers translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

GER 401  
German IV, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides special training in composition, comprehension, precis writing, and spoken language for students already proficient in German. Course work will include written exercises, reading and listening exercises, and advanced language laboratory training.

\*GER 402  
Special Topic in German Literature or Culture

Core, Minor; Year  
4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German Literature or Culture. A choice of topics from studies in Enlightenment, Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and the modern times is available.

GER 403  
German Philosophy, Political Science or  
Social Science in Germany

Core, Minor; Year  
4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th-20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

GER 411  
German IV, Translation

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of GER 311 and offers advanced translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**History**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	HIS 101	General Chinese History† .. .. .	6
	HIS 102	History of Western Civilization† .. .. .	6
	HIS 103/104	Main Trends in Chinese History .. .. .	3
Second	HIS 201	Historical Method† .. .. .	6
	HIS 202	History of Modern China† .. .. .	6
	HIS 203	History of Modern Europe† .. .. .	6
	HIS 220	History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties ..	6
	*HIS 221	History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties .. .. .	6
	HIS 260/263	History of Early Modern Europe .. .. .	6
	HIS 261	History of Japan .. .. .	6
	*HIS 262	General History of Southeast Asia .. .. .	6
Third &	*HIS 301	Historical Relations of China and the Western World†	6
Fourth	HIS 302	International Relations of Modern China† .. .. .	6
	HIS 303	Sino-American Relations .. .. .	3
	HIS 320	History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties .. .. .	6
	*HIS 321	History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties .. .. .	6
	HIS 322	History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties .. ..	6
	HIS 330	History of Hong Kong .. .. .	6
	HIS 340	Chinese Social and Economic History .. .. .	6
	*HIS 341	History of Chinese Political Institutions .. .. .	6
	*HIS 342	History of Chinese Political Thought .. .. .	6
	*HIS 360	Ancient Western History .. .. .	6
	*HIS 361	Medieval Western History .. .. .	6
	*HIS 362	History of Great Britain .. .. .	6
	HIS 363	History of the United States of America .. .. .	6

*HIS 364	History of Modern Russia .. .. .	6
HIS 403	The Contemporary World† .. .. .	6
HIS 421	Contemporary China .. .. .	6
*HIS 440	Modern Chinese Intellectual History .. .. .	6
HIS 441	Chinese Historical Geography .. .. .	6
*HIS 442	History of Chinese Historiography .. .. .	6
*HIS 443	Economic History of Modern China .. .. .	6
HIS 444	Selected Books in Chinese History — Tzu-chih T'ung-chien .. .. .	3
*HIS 445	History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years .. .. .	6
*HIS 446	History of Chinese Social Thought .. .. .	6
*HIS 449	Source Materials for the History of Medieval China ..	4
HIS 460	Western Economic History .. .. .	6
*HIS 480	Topics Studies in Chinese History .. .. .	6
HIS 481	Topics Studies in World History .. .. .	6
HIS 483	Chinese Historical Studies in the West .. .. .	6
GED 163/164	China Since 1911 .. .. .	3

Plus Inter-disciplinary requirement: one social science course

---

† Core, core optional courses

\* Not offered in 1976-77

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

HIS 101 General Chinese History	Core, Major; Year Col.; 1st & 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
------------------------------------	--

The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention given to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.

HIS 102 History of Western Civilization	Core, Major; Year Col.; 1st & 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.

HIS 103/104 Main Trends in Chinese History	General Education; Elective Both Terms; Col.; 1st year 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
---	---

The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of the Chinese society; constitutional changes in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.

HIS 201 Historical Method	Core, Optional, Both; Year Col.; Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
------------------------------	---

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202 History of Modern China	Core, Optional, Both; Year Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
------------------------------------	---

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of inter-disciplinary approaches.

HIS 203  
History of Modern Europe

Core, Optional, Both; Year  
Col.; Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A general introduction to the social, economic, political, and cultural developments of modern Europe and their relations to the non-European world from 1715 to the present. The emphasis of this course is to help students to acquire an adequate historical knowledge about modern European history.

HIS 220  
History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan  
Dynasties

Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D. – 1368 A.D.)

\*HIS 221  
History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties.

HIS 260/263  
History of Early Modern Europe

Elective; 2 terms  
Col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

HIS 261  
History of Japan

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western Culture.



- \*HIS 262  
General History of Southeast Asia
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

- \*HIS 301  
Historical Relations of China and the Western World
- Core, Optional, Both; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th & grad.  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.

- HIS 302  
International Relations of Modern China
- Core, Optional, Both; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.

- HIS 303  
Sino-American Relations
- Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 1st - 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between Chinese and Americans from the Opium War to the present.

- HIS 320  
History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch'in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.

- \*HIS 321  
History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties
- Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

HIS 322  
History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties

Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581 – 960 A.D.)

HIS 330  
History of Hong Kong

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a fuller understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong.

HIS 340  
Chinese Social and Economic History

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

\*HIS 341  
History of Chinese Political Institutions

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

\*HIS 342  
History of Chinese Political Thought

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.

\*HIS 360  
Ancient Western History

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

**\*HIS 361**  
**Medieval Western History**

This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.

**\*HIS 362** Elective; Year  
**History of Great Britain** Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.

**HIS 363** Elective; Year  
**History of the United States of America** Col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America during the period from the colonial era to the present.

**\*HIS 364**  
**History of Modern Russia**

This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khrushchev.

**HIS 403** Core, Optional, Both; Year  
**The Contemporary World** Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of contemporary events, movements, and leading figures placed in a historical perspective. The emphasis of this course is to help students increase their knowledge about the present world.

**HIS 421** Elective; Year  
**Contemporary China** Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevant to China today and tomorrow.

- \*HIS 440** Elective; Year  
 Modern Chinese Intellectual History Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

- HIS 441** Elective; Year  
 Chinese Historical Geography Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

- \*HIS 442**  
 History of Chinese Historiography

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of the Chinese historians through ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of the traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

- \*HIS 443** Elective; Year  
 Economic History of Modern China Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

- HIS 444** Elective; Year  
 Selected Books in Chinese History — Col.; 2nd – 4th year  
 Tzu-chih T'ung-chien 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student's ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

- \*HIS 445**  
 History of Chinese Learning and Thought  
 of the Recent 300 Years

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese Learning and thought during the last three hundred years.

**\*HIS 446****History of Chinese Social Thought**

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

**\*HIS 449****Source Materials for the History of Medieval China**

Elective; Year

Col.; 2nd – 4th year

4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch'in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

**HIS 460****Western Economic History**

Elective; Year

Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and discuss the economic development of the western world from the 18th century to the present. Certain well-known theories are introduced to help interpret the origin and trends of the economic changes spanning these years.

**\*HIS 480****Topic Studies in Chinese History**

Elective; Year

Col.; 2nd – 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

**HIS 481****Topic Studies in World History**

Elective; Year

Col.; 2nd – 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

**HIS 483****Chinese Historical Studies in the West**

Elective; Year

Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.

GER 163/164  
China Since 1911

General Education; Elective  
Both Terms; Col.; 1st - 4th year  
3 units

This course is designed to give a general instruction to contemporary Chinese culture and is a course of general education of New Asia College. This is a semester course, and is to be repeated in the second semester.

**Italian**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ITA 101	Italian I .. .. .	6
Second	ITA 201	Italian II .. .. .	6
	ITA 202	Italian III .. .. .	4
	ITA 401	Special Course .. .. .	-

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis)

ITA 101  
Italian I

Elective; Year; 2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

ITA 201  
Italian II

Elective; Year; 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

ITA 202  
Italian III

Elective; Year; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation; (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

ITA 401  
Special Course

Elective; Term  
1 hr. Lect./wk.

A journey through Italy (with slides and recordings).

**Japanese**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	JAS 101	Japanese I .. .. .	6
Second	JAS 201	Japanese II .. .. .	6
Third	JAS 301	Japanese III .. .. .	6
Fourth	JAS 401	Japanese IV .. .. .	6
Third &	JAS 451	Japanese Language and Literature .. .. .	6
Fourth	JAS 455	Japanese Culture and Society .. .. .	6

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

JAS 101  
Japanese I

Core, Minor; Year  
Col.; 1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

In the first term this course is designed to give pronunciation drill starting from the fifty Japanese basic sounds, and also practice in simple sentence structure; and in the second term, basic grammar, sentence patterns, reading of simple texts and conversation practice. Some classes will be taught in a direct method.

JAS 201  
Japanese II

Core, Minor; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis is laid on Japanese grammar, especially sentence structure, with the aim of training students to be able to read Japanese books in their major field of study. Practice in simple conversation and composition is also given. Prerequisites: JAS 101 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese Language.

JAS 301  
Japanese III

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides further instruction and practice in Japanese language. A background knowledge of Japanese language is given to the students by means of text books and printed materials. Lectures are generally given in Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 201 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese language.



JAS 401  
Japanese IV

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training to students who are especially interested in development their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese language.

JAS 451  
Japanese Language and Literature

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language; 2) the importation of the Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

JAS 455  
Japanese Culture and Society

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.

**Music**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	MUS 101	Performance I† . . . . .	4
	MUS 111	Materials and Structures of Music I† . . . . .	6
	MUS 121	Introduction to the Study of Western Music† . . . . .	4
	MUS 122	Survey of Western Music . . . . .	2
	MUS 131	Applied Music I† . . . . .	2-4
	*MUS 141	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Strings . . . . .	1
	*MUS 142	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Woodwinds . . . . .	1
	*MUS 143	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Brass . . . . .	1
	*MUS 144	Applied Music: Class Instruction — Percussion . . . . .	1
	*MUS 171	Survey of Asian Music . . . . .	4
	MUS 173	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I† . . . . .	2-4
	Second	MUS 201	Performance II† . . . . .
MUS 203		Ensemble Playing I† . . . . .	2
MUS 211		Materials and Structures of Music II† . . . . .	4
MUS 213		Form and Analysis† . . . . .	4
MUS 221		History of Western Music I† . . . . .	4
MUS 231		Applied Music II† . . . . .	2-6
MUS 241		Foundations of School Music Education† . . . . .	4
MUS 261		General Musicianship I† . . . . .	2
MUS 271		Introduction to Chinese Music . . . . .	2
MUS 273		Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II . . . . .	2-4
MUS 275		Chinese Music: Literature I . . . . .	4

Third	MUS 301	Performance III†	.. .. .	6
	MUS 303	Ensemble Playing II†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 305	Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen Instrument†	..	2
	*MUS 311	Counterpoint (Modal)†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 312	Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 313	Orchestration†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 315	Composition I†	.. .. .	6
	*MUS 317	The Art of Music	.. .. .	2
	MUS 321	History of Western Music II†	.. .. .	4
	*MUS 323	Introduction to Musicology†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 331	Applied Music III†	.. .. .	2-6
	MUS 341	Primary School Music†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 342	Practice Teaching I†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 361	General Musicianship II†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 371	Chinese Music: History and Theory I†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 373	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III	.. .. .	2-4
	MUS 375	Chinese Music: Literature II	.. .. .	4
Fourth	MUS 401	Performance IV†	.. .. .	8
	MUS 403	Ensemble Playing III†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 415	Composition II†	.. .. .	6
	MUS 421	History of Western Music: Special Topic†	.. .. .	4
	MUS 425	Music Criticism	.. .. .	2
	MUS 431	Applied Music IV†	.. .. .	2-6
	MUS 433	Conducting†	.. .. .	2
	*MUS 441	Secondary School Music†	.. .. .	4
	*MUS 442	Practice Teaching II†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 461	General Musicianship III†	.. .. .	2
	MUS 471	Chinese Music: History and Theory II	.. .. .	4
	MUS 473	Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV	.. .. .	2-4
*MUS 475	Chinese Music: Literature III	.. .. .	4	

---

† Core, Core Optional courses

\* Not offered in 1976-77

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

MUS 101  
Performance I

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 1 hr./wk.

MUS 201  
Performance II

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 1 hr./wk.

MUS 301  
Performance III

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 1 hr./wk.

MUS 401  
Performance IV

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year  
8 units; 1 hr./wk.

The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the "400" level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.

MUS 111  
Materials & Structures of Music I

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.

MUS 121  
Introduction to the Study of Western Music

Core, Major; Elective, Others  
Both Terms; Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will mainly serve to give students a firm, chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic musical forms and styles may also be discussed.

MUS 122  
Survey of Western Music

Elective; Term  
Col.; 1st year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed. Offered as an inter-collegiate elective.

MUS 131-2-3, 231-2-3, 331-2-3, 431-2  
Applied Music I, II, III, IV

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st – 4th year  
4 units max. for I; 6 units max. for  
II, III, IV; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.

The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for 1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the student must have reached the “300” level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.

\*MUS 141  
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Strings

Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year  
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

\*MUS 142  
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Woodwinds

Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year  
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

\*MUS 143  
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Brass

Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year  
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

\*MUS 144  
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Percussion

Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year  
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

Methods course offering a survey of elementary playing techniques for each type of instrument. Intended especially for Music Education majors, but any student may enrol.

\*MUS 171  
Survey of Asian Music

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course may be taken by any first year student, including those intending to major in music.

MUS 173  
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st – 4th year  
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 273  
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st – 4th year  
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 373  
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st – 4th year  
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 473  
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st – 4th year  
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 173 is now a class instruction course for beginners: di-dz, hsiao (flutes), sona (oboe), sheng (mouth-organ), yang-ch'in (dulcimer), ch'in, pi-pa, gu-cheng, and er-hu are offered.

MUS 203, 303, 403  
Ensemble Playing I, II, III

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.

MUS 211  
Materials and Structure of Music II

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Music 111. Prerequisite: Music 111 or Departmental permission.

MUS 213  
Form and Analysis

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.

MUS 221, 321  
History of Western Music I, II

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.

MUS 241  
Foundation of Social Music Education

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.

MUS 261, 361, 461  
General Musicianship I, II, III

Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at the keyboard (or other instrument); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practise taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.

MUS 271 Introduction to Chinese Music	Core, Optional, Minor; Term Int.-col.; 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

An introductory study of the character, theory, historical development and methods of composition, of Chinese music. Traditional and contemporary music criticism and music education will also be discussed.

MUS 275 Chinese Music: Literature I — Instrumental Music	Core, Optional, Minor; Year Int.-col.; 2nd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

MUS 375 Chinese Music: Literature II — Opera	Core, Optional, Minor; Year Int.-col.; 3rd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	---

*MUS 475 Chinese Music: Literature III — Folk Music	Core, Optional, Minor; Year Int.-col.; 4th year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.

MUS 305 Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen Instrument	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year 2 units; 1 hr./wk.
--	---

The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching: and teaching methods and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical examinations in music.

*MUS 311 Counterpoint (Modal)	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	--

The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles of Palestrina and Lassus.

MUS 312 Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)	Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	--

The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the present, including the writing of fugue.

**MUS 313**  
Orchestration

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European orchestral instruments: range, timbre, transposition, playing technique, and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.

**MUS 315, 415**  
Composition I, II

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.

The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organise a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.

**\*MUS 317A**  
The Art of Music: Opera in England

Elective; 1st term  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

**\*MUS 317B**  
The Art of Music: Folk Music of the World

Elective; 1st term  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historico-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.

**\*MUS 323**  
Introduction to Musicology

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Term; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.



MUS 341  
Primary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.

MUS 342, \*442  
Practice Teaching I, II

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs./wk.

MUS 371  
Chinese Music: History & Theory I

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 471  
Chinese Music: History & Theory II

Core, Optional, Minor  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general study of the history and theory of Chinese Music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.

MUS 421  
History of Western Music: Special Topic

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs./wk.

A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as the alternative in Paper 10 of the Degree Syllabus.

MUS 425  
Music Criticism

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; Int.-col.; 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.

MUS 433  
Conducting

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,  
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.

\*MUS 441  
Secondary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

**Philosophy**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy† .. .. .	6
	PHI 102	Logic† .. .. .	3
Second	PHI 201	General History of Chinese Philosophy† .. .. .	6
	PHI 202	General History of Western Philosophy† .. .. .	6
	PHI 203	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch'in to Han†	6
	*PHI 204	History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and Medieval†	6
	PHI 205	Symbolic Logic .. .. .	6
	PHI 206	Indian Philosophy .. .. .	6
	*PHI 207	Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy .. .. .	6
Third	PHI 301	History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing†	6
	PHI 302	History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary† .. .. .	6
	*PHI 303	Pre-Ch'in Confucianists .. .. .	6
	PHI 304	Pre-Ch'in Taoists .. .. .	6
	*PHI 305	Ancient Western Philosophers .. .. .	6
	*PHI 306	Medieval Western Philosophers .. .. .	6
	*PHI 307	Chinese Buddhist Philosophies .. .. .	6
	PHI 308	Indian Buddhist Philosophies .. .. .	6
	PHI 309	Ethics† .. .. .	6
	*PHI 310	Philosophy of Science .. .. .	6

Fourth	*PHI 401	Philosophy of Culture .. .. .	6
	*PHI 402	Legalist or Moist Philosophers .. .. .	6
	*PHI 403	Indian or Buddhist Philosophers .. .. .	6
	*PHI 404	Neo — Confucianists .. .. .	6
	*PHI 405	Modern Western Philosophers: Kant, as a Central Figure ..	6
	PHI 406	Contemporary Western Philosophers .. .. .	6
	*PHI 407	Analytic Philosophy .. .. .	6
	PHI 408	Metaphysics† .. .. .	6
	*PHI 409	Epistemology† .. .. .	6
	*PHI 410	Philosophy of Religion .. .. .	6
	PHI 411	Philosophy of Language .. .. .	6
	*PHI 412	Advanced Logic .. .. .	6
	*PHI 413	Aesthetics .. .. .	6
	*PHI 414	Philosophy of History .. .. .	6
	*PHI 415	Philosophy of Mind .. .. .	6
	*PHI 416	Philosophy of Education .. .. .	6
	*PHI 417	Political and Social Philosophy .. .. .	6
	*PHI 418	Special Topics .. .. .	6

#### Graduate Courses

	PHI 501	Seminar in Chinese Philosophers .. .. .	6
	PHI 502	Seminar in Western Philosophers .. .. .	6
	PHI 503	Seminar in Chinese Philosophy .. .. .	6
	*PHI 504	Seminar in Western Philosophy .. .. .	6
	*PHI 505	Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy .. .. .	6
	PHI 506	Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy .. .. .	6

*Note:* Fourth-year students may take one of the above Graduate courses as an elective.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION***Requirements for Majors and Minors*

1. Majors must take Introduction to Philosophy and Logic in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third year (see 2 below), Ethics in the third year, and Epistemology or Metaphysics in the fourth year.
2. Major may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy, they must take at least one two-year programme however. Second-year majors must take at least three philosophy courses, third-year majors four philosophy courses, and fourth-year majors three philosophy courses, one of them may be a graduate course.
3. Minors must take Introduction to Philosophy and three other philosophy courses.

PHI 101

Introduction to Philosophy

Core, Both; 2 terms

Col.; 1st year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.

PHI 102

Logic

Core, Major; Term

Col.; 1st year

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

PHI 201

General History of Chinese Philosophy

Core, Optional, Major; Year

Int.-col.; 2nd &amp; 3rd year

6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch'in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T'ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHI 202  
General History of Western Philosophy

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.

PHI 203  
History of Chinese Philosophy —  
from Pre-Ch'in to Han

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Religious, political and moral ideas before Confucius. Thought of Confucius. Mo Tzu, Mencius, Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu. Dialecticians. Hsun Tzu and Han Fei Tzu. School of Ying and Yang. Huai Nan Tzu, Tung Chuang-shu, and Wang Ch'ung.

\*PHI 204  
History of Western Philosophy —  
Ancient and Medieval

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Greek philosophers before Socrates. Socrates' philosophy of life. Plato's idealism. System of Aristotle. Philosophy of the Hellenic-Roman period: Epicureans, Stoics and Neo-Platonists. Characteristics of medieval philosophers: Patristic Philosophers and St. Augustine, Erigena, Anselm, Abelard; Thomas Aquinas and Duns Scotus.

PHI 205  
Symbolic Logic

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is a course on modern symbolic logic. It covers the first-order theory with identity. Lectures will be given on various logical systems (e.g., axiomatics and natural deduction) and logical methods (e.g., proof theory, model theory). Metalogical problems are included. Non-standard logics such as many-valued logic, modal logic, and deontic logic are also discussed.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

PHI 206	Elective; Year
Indian Philosophy	Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include:

- (1) The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads;
- (2) Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism;
- (3) The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisesika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta;
- (4) Contemporary Indian thought.

*PHI 207	Elective; Year
Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy	Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course. It analyses some basic concepts and important theories in the political and social philosophy. Special emphasis will be put on the investigation of certain types of social institution and political ideals from the analytical point of view. Topics such as liberty, democracy, and equality will be discussed. It is designed to cultivate students' interest in the political and social philosophy, and furthermore, develop their capacity of independent research in this field.

PHI 301	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Wang Pi, Ho Yen, and Kuo Hsiang.

General ideas of different Buddhistic schools including Madhyamiks, T'ien-Tai, Yogacara, Hua-Yen and Chan.

Progressive change and different schools of Neo-Confucianism from Ch'eng-Chu and Lu-Wang to Liu Tsung-chou, Wang Fu-chih, Yen Yuan, Tai Chen and other philosophers of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHI 302	Core, Optional, Major; Year
History of Western Philosophy — Modern and Contemporary	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bacon and methodology of modern science. European rationalism — Descartes, Spinoza and Leibniz. British empiricism: Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. Critical philosophy of Kant, Post-Kantianists: Fichte, Schelling and Hegel. Positivism of Spencer and Comte. Currents of contemporary philosophy: new idealism, neo-realism, neo-materialism, pragmatism, phenomenology, logical positivism and existentialism.

- \*PHI 303  
Pre-Ch'in Confucianists
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

- PHI 304  
Pre-Ch'in Taoists
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

- \*PHI 305  
Ancient Western Philosophers
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of Plato's and/or Aristotle's philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For Plato's Philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle's philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

- \*PHI 306  
Medieval Western Philosophers
- Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of St. Augustine's and St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine's philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas' philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.



*PHI 307	Elective; Year
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings: it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

PHI 308	Elective; Year
Indian Buddhist Philosophies	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts:

- (1) Early Buddhism;
- (2) Abhidharma;
- (3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy);
- (4) Vijñānavada.

PHI 309	Core, Major; Year
Ethics	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

*PHI 310	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Science	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

*PHI 401	Elective; Year
Philosophy of Culture	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.

\*PHI 402  
 Legalist or Moist Philosophers

Elective; Year  
 Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

- (a) Legalists: Mainly a critical exposition of Han Fei Tzu's thought.
- (1) Origin and forerunners: Kuan Chung and Tzu-ch'an.
  - (2) Early chief characters: Li Kuei, Wu Ch'i, Shang Yang, Shen Pu-hai, Shen Ta.
  - (3) Han Fei and Li Ssu, the two synthesizers of early Legalism.
  - (4) Criticisms on Legalism.
- (b) Moists: A Critical analysis of Moism.
- (1) Introduction with emphasis on theoretical development: utilitarianism, pacifism and altruism.
  - (2) Religious thought: e.g., *'The Will of Heaven'*, *'The Clarification of the Idea of Spirits and Ghosts'*, *'Attack on Fatalism'*.
  - (3) Ethical thought: e.g., *'Universal Love'*, *'The Condemnation of Aggressive Warfare'*, *'Choosing the Greater Benefit'*, *'Valuing Righteousness'*.
  - (4) The Negative aspect of politico-economical thought: e.g., *'Frugality in consuming natural resources'*, *'Frugality in Burial'*, *'The Condemnation of Extravagant Musical activities'*, *'The Refutation of Confucianism'*.
  - (5) The positive aspect of political thought: e.g., *'Exalting the Worthy to Government Positions'*, *'Modeling after the Superior'*.
  - (6) Logic and Epistemology: e.g., *'Principles'* and its *'Interpretations'*, *'Minor Choice'*.
  - (7) Taoistic Moists: The Sung-Yin School (Sung Hsing and Yin Wen).
  - (8) The fundamental weaknesses and shortcomings of Moism.

\*PHI 403  
 Indian or Buddhist Philosophers

Elective; Year  
 Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a further study on certain scholars of the Indian or Buddhist philosophy. Scholars such as Umasvati, Isvarakrsna, Kanada, Nagarjuna, Dignaga, Vasubandhu, Jaimini, Prabhakara, Kumarila, Sankara, Ramanuja, Gangesa and other Chinese Buddhists would be selected for studies, the selection of which may vary each year.

\*PHI 404  
 Neo-Confucianists

Elective; Year  
 Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Development of problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

*PHI 405	Elective; Year
Modern Western Philosophers:	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
Kant, as a Central Figure	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

More intensive study of some modern western philosophers, with Kant as a central figure, and analysis of the problems of the Critique of Pure Reason as central topics.

Reference to rationalists and empiricists.

PHI 406	Elective; Year
Contemporary Western Philosophers	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism and Pragmatism.

*PHI 407	Elective; Year
Analytic Philosophy	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy — a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary — language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

PHI 408	Core, Optional, Major; Year
Metaphysics	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide the student certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics:

- (1) Possibility of metaphysics
- (2) Methods of metaphysics
- (3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms
- (4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics

*PHI 409	Core, Optional, Major; Year
Epistemology	Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role of sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical & logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history, with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

PHI 410  
Philosophy of Religion

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as "Philosophy of Religion" in the course of Religion).

PHI 411  
Philosophy of Language

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymy and translability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

\*PHI 412  
Advanced Logic

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

\*PHI 413  
Aesthetics

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

\*PHI 414  
Philosophy of History

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

\*PHI 415  
Philosophy of Mind

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.

- \*PHI 416  
Philosophy of Education  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

- \*PHI 417  
Political and Social Philosophy  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of the concepts and theories in the social and political philosophy.

- \*PHI 418  
Special Topics  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

PHI 501  
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

PHI 502  
Seminar in Western Philosophers

PHI 503  
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

\*PHI 504  
Seminar in Western Philosophy

\*PHI 505  
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506  
Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Religion**

Code	Course	Unit
<i>Biblical Studies</i>		
THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament† .. .. .	3
THE 111	Introduction to New Testament† .. .. .	3
THE 271	New Testament Greek I† .. .. .	6
*THE 273	Hebrew I† .. .. .	
*THE 301	Jeremiah and Ezekiel† .. .. .	
*THE 302	Exodus† .. .. .	
THE 303	Exilic and Post-exilic Literature† .. .. .	3
THE 304	Eighth Century Prophets† .. .. .	3
*THE 305	Genesis† .. .. .	
*THE 306	Poetic Literature† .. .. .	
*THE 311	Pauline Letters A† .. .. .	
*THE 312	Matthew† .. .. .	
THE 313	Johannine Literature† .. .. .	3
THE 314	Pauline Letters B† .. .. .	3
*THE 315	Luke, Acts† .. .. .	
*THE 316	Pastoral and General Letters† .. .. .	
*THE 371	New Testament Greek II† .. .. .	
THE 373	Hebrew II† .. .. .	6
*THE 401	Biblical Theology .. .. .	
THE 402	Biblical Archaeology .. .. .	1
*THE 404	Early Judaism .. .. .	
THE 503	Biblical Studies: Special Topics .. .. .	6

*Note:* THE 301-6, 311-6 will be offered in a 3 year-cycle (if less than 5 students register, the course may not be taught).

1976-77 1st term: THE 303, 313  
2nd term: THE 304, 314

1977-78 1st term: THE 305, 315  
2nd term: THE 306, 316

1978-79 1st term: THE 301, 311  
2nd term: THE 302, 312

*History of Christianity*

*REL 221	History of Christianity I†	.. .. .	
*REL 222	History of Christianity II†	.. .. .	
REL 321	History of Christianity III†	.. .. .	3
REL 322	History of Christianity IV†	.. .. .	3
*REL 323	History of Christian Thought I	.. .. .	
*REL 324	History of Christian Thought II	.. .. .	
REL 421	Christian Classics	.. .. .	6
REL 423	Christian Social Thought	.. .. .	3
REL 424	History of Christianity: Seminar	.. .. .	3

Area & Code	Course	Unit
-------------	--------	------

*Theology*

THE 231	Man and Salvation†	.. .. .	3
THE 232	Methodology and Revelation†	.. .. .	3
*THE 331	Christ, Church and Eschatology†	.. .. .	
THE 332	God and Creation†	.. .. .	3
*THE 333	Catholic Dogmatics†	.. .. .	
*THE 535	Ecumenics	.. .. .	
THE 537	Theology: Special Topics	.. .. .	3

*Religion and Society*

THE 351	Theology and Ethics†	.. .. .	3
*THE 352	Social Ethics†	.. .. .	
THE 451	The Church in Mission†	.. .. .	3
THE 452	Issues Facing Churches Today†	.. .. .	3
THE 453	Sociology of Religion†	.. .. .	3
*THE 553	Christianity and Marxism	.. .. .	

*History and Phenomenology of Religion*

REL 241	The Study of Religion†	.. .. .	3
REL 242	Asian Religions†	.. .. .	3
REL 341	Myth and Symbol†	.. .. .	3
*REL 342	Psychology of Religion†	.. .. .	
REL 343	Chinese Religion†	.. .. .	3
*REL 441	Islam	.. .. .	
*REL 443	Philosophy of Religion†	.. .. .	
REL 541	Religion: Special Topics	.. .. .	3

*Educational and Pastoral Studies*

*THE 461	Pastoral Care .. .. .	6
THE 462	Christian Education I .. .. .	6
*REL 463	Teaching Religion in Schools I .. .. .	
*REL 464	Teaching Religion in Schools II .. .. .	
THE 465/466	Homiletics .. .. .	2
*THE 469	Ministry in Historical Perspective .. .. .	
THE 561	Pastoral Counselling .. .. .	6
*THE 562	Christian Education II .. .. .	
THE 563	Liturgics .. .. .	3
THE 564	Prayer .. .. .	3
THE 565	Field Education† .. .. .	4
THE 581	Faculty-Student Seminar .. .. .	4

*I.B.S.*

IBS 101	Idea of a University .. .. .	2
IBS 301	Plato's Republic .. .. .	3
IBS 305	Modern West .. .. .	3
IBS 307	Christian Foundations .. .. .	3
IBS 402	Senior Seminar .. .. .	2
PHI 443	Philosophy of Science .. .. .	3

---

† Core, core optional courses

\* Not offered in 1976-77



## Major Programme

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First or Second	REL 241	The Study of Religion† .. .. .	3
First	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament† .. .. .	3
	THE 111	Introduction to New Testament† .. .. .	3
Second, Third or Fourth	REL 322	History of Christianity IV† .. .. .	3
Second	THE 231	Man and Salvation† .. .. .	3
First or Second	PHI 101	Introduction to Philosophy .. .. .	6
			21

In addition students must satisfy the core requirements in at least three of the areas: Biblical Studies, History of Christianity, Theology, History and Phenomenology of Religion, Religion and Society. See further on Degree Examination requirements. (Minimum total number of units required: 54)

## Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.

Major Programme

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	THE 101	Introduction to Old Testament† . . . . .	3
	THE 111	Introduction to New Testament† . . . . .	3
Second	*REL 221	History of Christianity I (or III)† . . . . .	
	*REL 222	History of Christianity II (or IV)† . . . . .	
	THE 231	Man and Salvation† . . . . .	3
	THE 232	Methodology and Revelation† . . . . .	3

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and New Testament Greek which may be chosen as optional courses.

Third &  
Fourth

The course "Introduction to Old Testament", Introduction to New Testament" and "Man and Salvation" are prerequisites to courses in 3rd year. At least 9 units will be required for admission as a 3rd year Theology major student. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.

(A) *Required Courses*

at least one Old Testament Exegesis course . . . . .	3
at least one New Testament Exegesis course . . . . .	3
History of Christianity III (or I) . . . . .	3
History of Christianity IV (or II) . . . . .	3
Christ, Church and Eschatology . . . . .	3
God and Creation . . . . .	3
Field Education . . . . .	4

(B) *Approved Optional/Elective Courses* . . . . . minimum . . . . . 12

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

- Courses in "History and Phenomenology of Religion"
- Hebrew
- New Testament Greek
- Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses
- Courses in "Religion and Society"

Courses in "Educational and Pastoral Studies" are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies into the M.Div. programme

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected from the courses with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION****\*REL 221****History of Christianity I**

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.

**\*REL 222****History of Christianity II**

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of Reform.

**REL 241****The Study of Religion**

Core, (REL) Major; Optional,  
(THE) Major; 1st term  
Col.; 1st & 2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.

**REL 242****Asian Religions**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
Col.; 1st & 2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an over-view of the origins and history of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity).

**REL 321****History of Christianity III**

Core, (THE) Major; Optional,  
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor  
1st term; Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Post-Reformation and Modern periods.

**REL 322****History of Christianity IV**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
2nd term; Col.; 2nd - Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.

*Note:* REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

\*REL 323  
History of Christian Thought I

The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.

\*REL 324  
History of Christian Thought II

A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.

REL 341  
Myth and Symbol

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myths creation, destruction, transformation, the hero's journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.

\*REL 342  
Psychology of Religion

An examination of various aspects of religions from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.

REL 343  
Chinese Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the interaction of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism in Chinese history; development of Neo-Confucianism; the place of folk religion in Chinese life; the influence of Westernization; the contemporary critique of the Chinese heritage.

REL 421  
Christian Classics

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Hooker, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and modern writers. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.

REL 423  
Christian Social Thought

Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of the social teachings of the Christian churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.

REL 424  
History of Christianity: Seminar

Elective; 2nd term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

On specific Christian doctrine or theologians.

\*REL 441  
Islam

This course is devoted to the study of Islam as a religion. The study will include its foundation by Muhammed, the Koran, the historic and geographic spread, religious practice, law and social institutions, theology, Sufism, modern challenges and Islam's place in the history of religions.

\*REL 443  
Philosophy of Religion

This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly the belief in God, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.

\*REL 463  
Teaching Religion in Schools I

A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today's secondary schools.

\*REL 464  
Teaching Religion in Schools II

Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary school.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**REL 541**  
**Religion: Special Topics**

Elective; Both Terms  
 Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: Methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

**THE 101**  
**Introduction to Old Testament**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 2nd term; Col.; Extra-field; 1st year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

**THE 111**  
**Introduction to New Testament**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 1st term; Col.; Extra-field; 1st year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

**THE 231**  
**Man and Salvation**

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 1st term; Col.; Extra-field  
 2nd & 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Christian doctrine of man; his greatness and tragedy; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

**THE 232**  
**Methodology and Revelation**

Core, (THE) Major; Optional,  
 (REL) Major; Optional, Minor  
 2nd term; Col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criteria; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation; mysticism.

THE 271  
New Testament Greek I

Core, Optional (THE), Both  
Elective (REL); Year  
Col.; 1st – Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.

\*THE 273  
Hebrew I

A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare the students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.

\*THE 301  
Jeremiah and Ezekiel

Exegesis of selected passage from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomistic material.

\*THE 302  
Exodus

Exegesis of selected passages.

THE 303  
Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and several of the Twelve Prophets.

THE 304  
Eighth Century Prophets

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Amos, Hosea and Isaiah.

\*THE 305  
Genesis

Exegesis of selected passages.

**\*THE 306**

## Poetic Literature

Exegesis of selected passages from Psalms, Job, Proverbs and also from Judges, Samuel and Kings.

**\*THE 311**

## Pauline Letters A

Study of selected passages from 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians and 1 and 2 Thessalonians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

**\*THE 312**

## Matthew

Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to Matthew, including comparison with Mark.

**THE 313**

## Johannine Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

Col.; 2nd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to John, the Epistles of John and Revelation (Apocalypse), including questions of authorship, purpose and main emphases.

**THE 314**

## Pauline Letters B

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term

Col.; 2nd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of selected passages from Romans, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

**\*THE 315**

## Luke, Acts

Study of selected passages from Luke and Acts, including comparison with Mark.

**\*THE 316**

## Pastoral and General Letters

Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.



**\*THE 331****Christ, Church and Eschatology**

A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

**THE 332****God and Creation**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

Col.; 3rd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, divine law and theodicy. (Prerequisite THE 331; open to minor and elective students.)

*Note:* THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

**\*THE 333****Catholic Dogmatics**

In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

**THE 351****Theology and Ethics**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term

Col.; 3rd – Grad.

3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

**\*THE 352****Social Ethics**

An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religion majors only, THE 431; open to minor and elective students.)

**\*THE 371****New Testament Greek II**

A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.

**THE 373**  
**Hebrew II**

Core, Optional (THE), Both;  
 Elective (REL); Year  
 Col.; 1st – Grad.  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

**\*THE 401**  
**Biblical Theology**

Exegetical study of Old Testament and New Testament passages and their implications for contemporary church and society.

**THE 402**  
**Biblical Archaeology**

Elective; 1st term  
 Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
 1 unit; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).

**\*THE 404**  
**Early Judaism**

Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.

**THE 451**  
**The Church in Mission**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Types of theology of the mission of the Church.

**THE 452**  
**Issues Facing Churches Today**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and social conditions in the contemporary world with special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.

**THE 453** Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
**Sociology of Religion** Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspect of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.

**\*THE 461**  
**Pastoral Care**

An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals (The Sacraments), visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.

**THE 462** Elective; Year  
**Christian Education I** Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.

**THE 465/466** Elective; 2 terms  
**Homiletics** Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
 1 unit per term; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The principles, construction, and technique in preaching. The course will include tutorials in which sermons will be delivered by the students and attention will be given to the principles and techniques of good public speaking.

**\*THE 469**  
**Ministry in Historical Perspective**

A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry in the present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.

**THE 503** Elective; Both Terms  
**Biblical Studies: Special Topics** Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**\*THE 535**  
Ecumenics

The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites; at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 331, 332, 232.)

**THE 537**  
Theology: Special Topics

Elective; 2nd term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

**\*THE 553**  
Christianity and Marxism

The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented and some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisites; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)

**THE 561**  
Pastoral Counselling

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening responding, and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

**\*THE 562**  
Christian Education II

This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**THE 563**  
Liturgics

Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The history, theory and practice of public worship.

**THE 564**  
Prayer

Elective; 2nd term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.

**THE 565**  
Field Education

Core, (THE) Major; Both Terms  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. major theology), these units being earned as follows:

- (a) 2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or
- (b) 4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

**THE 581**  
Faculty-Student Seminar

Elective; Both Terms  
Col.; 4th & Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world shall be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theologically, that is, to reflect about major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary "secular" terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students' and other faculty members' theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)

*Note:* Student should also note the following Philosophy courses which may be taken as *electives* in the field of "History and Phenomenology of Religion".

PHI 303  
Pre-Ch'in Confucianists

PHI 304  
Pre-Ch'in Taoist

PHI 307  
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

PHI 206  
Indian Philosophy

PHI 308  
Indian Buddhist Philosophies

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Translation**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Second	TRA 201	Principles of Transplation .. .. .	6
Third	TRA 301	Translation Project I .. .. .	6
	TRA 302	Advanced Translation Seminar .. .. .	6
	*TRA 303	Translation in Action .. .. .	4
Fourth	TRA 401	Translation Project II .. .. .	6

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

TRA 201  
Principles of Translation

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+  
1 Seminar per week

Lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Specially designed for Second-Year students intending to minor in translation.

TRA 301  
Translation Project I

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 1 Seminar per week

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

TRA 302  
Advanced Translation Seminar

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.

Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced practical materials.

The course is required of all 3rd-year minors and open to other students who have taken TRA 201.

\*TRA 303  
Translation in Action

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk. +  
1 hr. Exer./2 wks.

This course aims at acquainting students with everyday translating problems and difficulties and showing how these may be overcome. Lecturers will be illustrated with examples from selective materials, including documents, press releases and despatches, magazine and newspaper reports, movies and TV programme sub-titles and literary writings. Exercises of a practical nature will be assigned and class discussion encouraged.

Open to all 3rd- and 4th year Translation minors only.

TRA 401  
Translation Project II

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
6 units; 1 Seminar per week

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



## FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

### Accounting and Finance

#### (1) CORE COURSES

##### (A) *For Major Students*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting .. .. .	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management .. .. .	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting .. .. .	4
	FIN 201/202	International Trade .. .. .	3
	ECO 301	Money and Banking (or its equivalent) ..	6
	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics .. .. .	4
Third	ACG 305	Business Law .. .. .	4
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management .. .. .	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions ..	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			45

##### (B) *For Minor Students*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting .. .. .	6
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	ACG 201	Intermediate Accounting .. .. .	4
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			19

## (2) CONCENTRATION COURSES

(A) *Accounting Concentration*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third &	ACG 301	Cost Accounting .. .. .	3
Fourth	ACG 302	Cost Analysis .. .. .	3
	ACG 303	Advanced Accounting — I .. .. .	3
	ACG 304	Advanced Accounting — II .. .. .	3
Fourth	ACG 401	U.K. Tax Accounting .. .. .	3
	ACG 402	H.K. Tax Accounting .. .. .	3
	ACG 403	Auditing .. .. .	6
		Total .. .. .	<u>24</u>

(B) *Finance Concentration*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third &	FIN 303	International Finance .. .. .	3
Fourth	FIN 304	Problems in International Trade .. .. .	3
	FIN 305	Bank Management .. .. .	6
Fourth	FIN 401	Financial Markets and Institutions .. .. .	3
	FIN 402	Investment Analysis and Management .. .. .	3
	FIN 403	Financial Analysis .. .. .	3
	FIN 404	Financial Decision-Making .. .. .	3
		Total .. .. .	<u>24</u>

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis, unless otherwise stated.)

<b>ACG 101</b>	Core, Both; Year
<b>Introductory Accounting</b>	Col.; 1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

<b>ACG 201</b>	Core, Both; Year
<b>Intermediate Accounting</b>	2nd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The accounting process; accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for investments in stocks, bonds, funds, plant and equipment, intangibles, and for long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records.

<b>ACG 301</b>	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
<b>Cost Accounting</b>	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing.

<b>ACG 302</b>	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
<b>Cost Analysis</b>	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the use of cost data in management planning and decision making. Topics include: cost-volume-profit relationship analysis; budgeting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.

ACG 303  
Advanced Accounting — I

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receivership, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.

ACG 304  
Advanced Accounting — II

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidation balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.

ACG 305  
Business Law

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

ACG 401  
U.K. Tax Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system including unified tax and corporation tax; assessments and computations; procedures and practices relating to claims and appeals of the U.K. tax system.

ACG 402  
H.K. Tax Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Hong Kong property tax, salaries tax, profits tax and interest tax; personal assessment; returns, assessments, claims and appeals; similarities and differences of tax system between U.K. and H.K.

ACG 403  
Auditing

Core, Optional, Both; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programme for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

FIN 201/202  
International Trade

Core, Major; Both terms  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302  
Financial Management

Core, Both; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

FIN 303  
International Finance

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.

FIN 304  
Problems in International Trade

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, inter-governmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.

**FIN 305**  
**Bank Management**

Core, Optional, Both; Year  
 3rd & 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.

**FIN 401**  
**Financial Markets & Institutions**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

**FIN 402**  
**Investment Analysis & Management**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.

**FIN 403**  
**Financial Analysis**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.

**FIN 404**  
**Financial Decision-Making**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in the area such as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.

ECO 301	Core, Major; Year
Money and Banking	2nd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

GBM 103/104	Core, Major; Both terms
Principles of Management	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105	Core, Both; Year
Business Economics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical method including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304  
Operations Research

Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk..

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background materials in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing and simulation.



**General Business Management and Personnel Management****(1) CORE COURSES**

A candidate majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take all of the following Core Courses:

Year	Code	Course	Unit	
First	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management .. .. .	3	
	GBM 105	Business Economics .. .. .	6	
	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting .. .. .	6	
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics .. .. .	4	
	FIN 201/202	International Trade .. .. .	3	
Second &	ACG 305	Business Law .. .. .	4	
Third	MKT 201	Basic Marketing .. .. .	3	
Third	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions ..	3	
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research .. .. .	3	
	GBM 305	Production Management .. .. .	3	
	PMI 301	Personnel Management .. .. .	3	
	FIN 301/302	Financial Management .. .. .	3	
	Total .. .. .			44
	First	+GBM 101/102	Introduction to Business .. .. .	3

**(2) CONCENTRATION COURSES**

A student majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from any one of the following fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:

(A) *General Business Management*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third &	GBM 411	Organization Theory and Practice .. ..	3
Fourth	GBM 414	Office and Administrative Management ..	3
	*GBM 415	Business Policy .. .. .	3
	*GBM 418	Small Business Management .. ..	3
	GBM 431	Method Study .. .. .	3
	GBM 434	Work Measurement .. .. .	3
	GBM 435	Operations Management .. .. .	3
	GBM 438	Quality Control .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			24

(B) *Personnel Management*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third &	PMI 411	Industrial Psychology .. .. .	3
Fourth	*PMI 414	Industrial Health and Safety .. ..	3
	*PMI 415	Personnel Training and Development ..	3
	PMI 418	Human Relations in Business .. ..	3
	PMI 431	Industrial Relations .. .. .	3
	PMI 434	Wage and Salary Administration .. ..	3
	*PMI 435	Labor Law .. .. .	3
	*PMI 438	Supervisory Management .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			24

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

† An extra-disciplinary course offered to the students of other Faculties.



GBM 301/302  
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions

Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304  
Operations Research

Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

GBM 305  
Production Management

Core, Both; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Lab./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction.

GMB 307  
Statistical Analysis of Time Series

Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

GBM 411  
Organization Theory and Practice

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence.

GBM 414  
Office and Administrative Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of a complete treatment of the evolution of the office management field into the much broader and more significant field of administrative management. Major topics include: planning and scheduling office work; hiring and training; office work measurement and standard; effective office supervision; office space planning and its environment factors, organizing and managing the many and varied administrative services; background description on computers and data processing; modern integrated information processing.

\*GBM 415  
Business Policy

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major function within business organization.

\*GBM 418  
Small Business Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business function. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed.

GBM 431  
Method Study

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study. Major topics include: basic concepts of method study, process analysis, activity charts, operation analysis, film analysis, checklists and principles of motion economy.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**GBM 434**  
**Work Measurement**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concepts of work measurement, stop-watch time study, rating, determining allowances and time standards, systems of motion-time data, work sampling and other techniques of work measurement.

**GBM 435**  
**Operations Management**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of the design of operations systems of manufacturing industries and other enterprises. Major topics include: (A) Long-run decisions related to the design to production and operations systems: long-range forecasting and planning; selection of equipment and processes; production design and job design; location of the system; and physical facility layout; (B) Short-run decisions related to the design of operation and control systems: forecasting and planning in order to make decisions for day-to-day operations and for a reasonable planning time horizon; inventory planning and control; operations scheduling, dispatching and process control; maintenance and reliability of the system.

**GBM 438**  
**Quality Control**

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control.

**PMI 301**  
**Personnel Management**

Core, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

**PMI 411**  
**Industrial Psychology**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counselling, labour-management relations and related topics.

- \*PMI 414  
Industrial Health and Safety
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The cultural, social legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programs; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention.

- \*PMI 415  
Personnel Training and Development
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development.

- PMI 418  
Human Relations in Business
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of the application of the contribution of the behavioral sciences to an understanding of the interpersonal relationship in business. Topics relating to the philosophies, theories, and concepts of human aspects of modern business and factors influencing efficiency, morale and business practices from a managerial point of view. Group dynamics and organizational behaviour are also included.

- PMI 431  
Industrial Relations
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at providing the students with the understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

PMI 434  
Wage and Salary Administration

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: current problems; policies and practices, organization of wage and salary administration, job evaluation, wage survey, employee rating and various plans of wage payment.

\*PMI 435  
Labor Law

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the Management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labor laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc.

\*PMI 438  
Supervisory Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances.

ACG 101  
Introductory Accounting

Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 305  
Business Law

Core, Major; Year  
2nd & 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



FIN 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
International Trade	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Financial Management	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financing plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

MKT 201	Core, Both; Both terms
Basic Marketing	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and function. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

GED 123G	Elective; Both terms
Management Problems in Hong Kong	Col.; 1st - 4th year
	3 units; 1 hr. Lect.+3 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course aims at developing the capability of students to recognize various management problems in Hong Kong and enabling them to learn the technique of surveying, analyzing, and reporting the findings of these problems. It will include: centralization and decentralization, labor relations, wage systems, employee benefits, industrial health and safety, investment, market competition, work simplification, increase of productivity, product development and low cost automation. The class will be divided into several small discussion groups. Each group will undertake one or more of the above problems.

## Marketing and International Business

### (1) CORE COURSES

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ACG 101	Introductory Accounting .. .. .	6
	GBM 103/104	Principles of Management .. .. .	3
	GBM 105	Business Economics (or its equivalent) ..	6
Second	GBM 201/202	Introductory Business Statistics .. .. .	4
Second &	MKT 201	Basic Marketing .. .. .	3
Third	ITB 201	Introduction to International Business ..	3
	GBM 203/204	Business Communications .. .. .	3
Third	FIN 301/302	Financial Management .. .. .	3
	GBM 301/302	Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions ..	3
	GBM 303/304	Operations Research .. .. .	3
	PMI 301	Personnel Management .. .. .	3
Third & Fourth	GBM 307	Statistical Analysis of Time Series .. ..	2
Total .. .. .			42

### (2) CONCENTRATION COURSES

A student of the Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from one of the 2 following fields of studies as his selected areas of concentration:

#### (A) *Marketing*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third & Fourth	MKT 301	Marketing Management and Policy I ..	3
	MKT 302	Marketing Management and Policy II ..	3
	MKT 303	Consumer Behaviour .. .. .	3
	MKT 304	Marketing Research .. .. .	3
	MKT 305	International Marketing Environment ..	3
	MKT 306	International Marketing Management ..	3
	*MKT 401	Quantitative Marketing Decisions .. ..	3
	*MKT 402	Marketing Theory .. .. .	3
	MKT 403	Advertising .. .. .	3
	MKT 404	Sales Management .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			30

(B) *International Business*

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Third &	ITB 301	International Economics .. .. .	3
Fourth	ITB 302	International Business and Economic Development .. .. .	3
	ITB 303	Legal Aspects of International Business ..	3
	ITB 304	Comparative Management Systems .. ..	3
	ITB 305	International Financial Management ..	3
	ITB 306	International Marketing Management ..	3
	ITB 401	Managing the Multinational Corporation ..	3
	ITB 402	International Business Policy .. .. .	3
Total .. .. .			24

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(Note: All course are offered on an inter-collegiate basis, unless otherwise stated.)

MKT 201	Core, Both; Both terms
Basic Marketing	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basic of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

MKT 301	Elective; 1st term
Marketing Management and Policy I	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analytical approach to the study of marketing problems of business firms. Major topics include: the influence of the marketing environment, market segmentation, forecasting, marketing planning, organizing and controlling.

MKT 302	Elective; 2nd term
Marketing Management and Policy II	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of marketing policies in business firms. Topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy and promotional policy.

MKT 303	Elective; 2nd term
Consumer Behaviour	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of principles and techniques of behavioral science to marketing problems. Topics include sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour.

MKT 304	Elective; 1st term
Marketing Research	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising.

MKT 305	Elective; 1st term
International Marketing Environment	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural analysis, political considerations in assessing world markets. The international legal environment, competition in the international market, multinational market groups, methodological considerations in classifying world markets. International marketing research and marketing in selected countries.

MKT 306	Elective; 2nd term
International Marketing Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

*MKT 401	Elective; 2nd term
Quantitative Marketing Decisions	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of quantitative methods to the decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models.

*MKT 402	Elective; Both terms
Marketing Theory	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioral sciences to the decision-making process in marketing.

MKT 403	Elective; 1st term
Advertising	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**MKT 404**  
**Sales Management**

Elective; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen.

**\*MKT 491**  
**Selected Topics in Advertising**

**Elective; 1st term**  
 3rd – Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The primary objective of this course is to provide the student with an insight into the specific function of advertising management. The course deals with the principal areas relevant to planning, developing, implementing, and evaluating advertising and promotional activities for an advertising campaign, the selection and use of campaign themes and media, the testing and evaluation of advertisements and campaigns, the budgeting of advertising expenditures, and client-agency relationships.

**ITB 201**  
**Introduction to International Business**

Core, Both; Both terms  
 2nd & 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed.

**ITB 301**  
**International Economics**

Elective; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the applications of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment.

**ITB 302**  
**International Business and Economic Development**

Elective; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises on national economic development and international economic integration.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

ITB 303	Elective; 1st term
Legal Aspects of International Business	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments.

ITB 304	Elective; 2nd term
Comparative Management Systems	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries in different stages of economic and social development.

ITB 305	Elective; 1st term
International Financial Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad.

ITB 306 (offered under MKT 306)	Elective; 2nd term
International Marketing Management	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

ITB 401	Elective; 1st term
Managing the Multinational Corporation	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in light of the environmental conditions it faces.

ITB 402	Elective; 2nd term
International Business Policy	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations.

ACG 101	Core, Major; Year
Introductory Accounting	Col.; 1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

FIN 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Financial Management	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts, receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

GBM 103/104	Core, Major; Both terms
Principles of Management	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105	Core, Both; Year
Business Economics	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.



GBM 201/202	Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics	2nd year
	4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204	Elective; Both terms
Business Communications	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

GBM 301/302	Core, Major; Both terms
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

GBM 303/304	Core, Major; Both terms
Operations Research	3rd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

GBM 307	Core, Major; 2nd term
Statistical Analysis of Time Series	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

PMI 301  
Personnel Management

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd & 3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

### Biochemistry

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Second	BCH 200	Introduction to Biomolecules .. .. .	4
	BCH 250	Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 201	Introductory Biochemistry .. .. .	4
	BCH 251	Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory .. .. .	2
Third	BCH 301	Principles of Biochemistry (Major) .. .. .	4
	BCH 303	Principles of Biochemistry (Minor) .. .. .	4
	BCH 353	Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor) .. .. .	5
	BCH 346	Analytical Biochemistry .. .. .	2
	BCH 356	Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory .. .. .	4
Fourth	BCH 401	Proteins & Enzymes .. .. .	3
	BCH 451	Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory .. .. .	3
	BCH 402	Clinical Biochemistry .. .. .	3
	BCH 452	Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 403	Endocrinology .. .. .	3
	BCH 453	Endocrinology Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 406	Carbohydrates & Lipids .. .. .	3
	BCH 456	Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 408	Physical Biochemistry .. .. .	3
	BCH 458	Physical Biochemistry Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 409	Seminar .. .. .	2
	*BCH 410	Molecular Biology .. .. .	3
	*BCH 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory .. .. .	2
	BCH 445	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science .. .. .	3
BCH 455	Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory .. .. .	2	

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

BCH 200	Core, Major; Year
Introduction to Biomolecules	2nd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with basic chemical knowledge relevant to the understanding of biological systems. Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.

BCH 250	Core, Major; 2nd term
Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.

BCH 201	Core, Minor; Year
Introductory Biochemistry	2nd year
	4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and to promulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man's adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man's biological and behavioural responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.

BCH 251	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.

**BCH 301**  
Principles of Biochemistry  
(for Majors only)

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 346 & 356.

**BCH 303**  
Principles of Biochemistry  
(for Minors only)

Core, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents similar material as given in BCH 301 but it is designed for minor and elective students.

**BCH 353**  
Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
5 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electro-phoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 303).

**BCH 346**  
Analytical Biochemistry

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following:

Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, proteins and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

**BCH 356**  
Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.

BCH 401  
 Proteins & Enzymes

Core, Both; 1st term  
 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 451)

BCH 451  
 Proteins & Enzymes Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term  
 4th year  
 3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes on instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 401)

BCH 402  
 Clinical Biochemistry

Core, Optional, Major  
 1st or 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

BCH 452  
 Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Optional, Major  
 1st or 2nd term; 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed. In service training in hospitals may be arranged during the summer vacation.

BCH 403  
 Endocrinology

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The role of cyclic AMP in hormone action mechanism will be discussed in detail.

BCH 453  
 Endocrinology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.

**BCH 406**  
**Carbohydrates & Lipids**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

**BCH 456**  
**Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 406, the content of which will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrate and lipid biochemistry.

**BCH 408**  
**Physical Biochemistry**

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscosimetry, light scattering circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.

**BCH 458**  
**Physical Biochemistry Laboratory**

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 408 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscosimetry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.

**BCH 409**  
**Seminar**

Core, Major; Year  
4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty advisor.

- \*BCH 410** Elective, Major; 1st term  
**Molecular Biology** 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course describes the nature of the gene at a molecular level. The structure, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA and proteins will also be treated. (see BIO 410)

- \*BCH 490** Elective, Major; 1st term  
**Molecular Biology Laboratory** 3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This laboratory course is designed to acquaint the students with the experimental techniques in handling both the organisms and the biomolecules frequently dealt with in molecular biology. Special emphasis is placed on bacteriophage, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method.

- BCH 445** Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
**Radioisotope Application in Biological Science** 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to acquaint students in the principle and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

- BCH 455** Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
**Radioisotope Application in** 3rd & 4th year  
**Biological Science Laboratory** 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 446. Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



**Biology**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	NSC 101/102	Perspectives in Life Sciences . . . . .	2
	NSC 191/192	Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 103	Principles of Biology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 193	Principles of Biology Laboratory† . . . . .	1
	BIO 104	Diversity of Life I: Protista† . . . . .	2
	BIO 194	Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory† . . . . .	1
Second	BIO 201	Entomology . . . . .	2
	BIO 291	Entomology Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 202	Phycology . . . . .	2
	BIO 292	Phycology Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 203	Mycology . . . . .	2
	BIO 293	Mycology Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 204	Biotechnology . . . . .	2
	BIO 294	Biotechnology Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 207	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants†	4
	BIO 297	Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 208	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology† . . . . .	6
	BIO 298	Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	Third & Fourth	BIO 301	Principles of Ecology† . . . . .
	BIO 391	Principles of Ecology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 302	Plant Anatomy† . . . . .	3
	BIO 392	Plant Anatomy Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 303	Principles of Embryology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 393	Principles of Embryology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 304	Environmental Biology‡ . . . . .	3

Year	Code	Course	Unit
	BIO 394	Environmental Biology Laboratory‡ . . . . .	2
	BIO 305	Animal Histology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 395	Animal Histology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	*BIO 306	Oceanography & Marine Pollution‡ . . . . .	3
	*BIO 396	Oceanography & Marine Pollution Laboratory‡ . . . . .	2
	BIO 307	Microbiology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 397	Microbiology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 401	Experimental Senior Seminar† . . . . .	4
	BIO 402	Literature Senior Seminar† . . . . .	2
	BIO 403	Principles of Physiology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 493	Principles of Physiology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 404	Plant Physiology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 494	Plant Physiology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	BIO 405	Genetics† . . . . .	3
	BIO 495	Genetics Laboratory . . . . .	2
Third & Fourth	BIO 406	Cytology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 496	Cytology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	*BIO 408	Marine Biology & Mariculture . . . . .	2
	*BIO 498	Marine Biology & Mariculture Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 409	Animal Physiology† . . . . .	3
	BIO 499	Animal Physiology Laboratory† . . . . .	2
	*BIO 410	Molecular Biology‡ . . . . .	3
	*BIO 490	Molecular Biology Laboratory‡ . . . . .	2
Fourth & Grad.	BIO 507	Advanced Genetics . . . . .	2
	BIO 597	Advanced Genetics Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 508	Plant Biochemistry . . . . .	3
	BIO 598	Plant Biochemistry Laboratory . . . . .	1
	BIO 526	Comparative Endocrinology . . . . .	2
	BIO 596	Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory . . . . .	1

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

† Core course.

‡ Optional core courses, of which one (1) must be taken as a Degree Paper by major students.  
In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

NSC 101/102 Perspectives in Life Sciences	Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms 1st – 4th year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life.

A knowledge of science (e.g. to Certificate of Education will NOT be assumed).

NSC 191/192 Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory	Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms 1st – 4th year 1 unit; 1 hr. Lab./wk.
---	--

To accompany NSC 101/102.

BIO 103 Principles of Biology	Core, Both; 1st term 1st year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

This course is intended to integrate the student's knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

BIO 193 Principles of Biology Laboratory	Core, Both; 1st term 1st year 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
---	---

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 104 Diversity of Life I: Protista	Core, Both; 2nd term 1st year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-green algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.

BIO 194  
Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory

Core, Both; 2nd term  
1st year  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201  
Entomology

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291  
Entomology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

BIO 202  
Phycology

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economical importance are discussed.

BIO 292  
Phycology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

BIO 203  
Mycology

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, even since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.

BIO 293  
Mycology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 203.

BIO 204  
Biotechnique

Elective; 1st term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Information to be provided to students concerned by the Board.

BIO 294  
Biotechnique Laboratory

Elective; 1st term  
2nd year  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 204.

BIO 207  
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular  
& Vascular Plants

Core, Both; Year  
2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms. Prerequisites: Principles of Biology.

BIO 297  
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular  
& Vascular Plants Laboratory

Core, Both; Year  
2nd year  
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.

BIO 208  
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate  
& Vertebrate Zoology

Core, Both; Year  
2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development & life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.

BIO 298  
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate  
& Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory

Core, Both; Year  
2nd year  
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 208.

**BIO 301**  
Principles of Ecology

Core, Both; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to biogeography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.

**BIO 391**  
Principles of Ecology Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 301.

**BIO 302**  
Plant Anatomy

Core, Botany; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.

**BIO 392**  
Plant Anatomy Laboratory

Core, Botany; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.

**BIO 303**  
Principles of Embryology

Core, Major, Zoology; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course centers mainly around mammalian embryology, to use the mammalian embryo as an example to introduce patterns, basic ideas, principles and applications. A small amount of histogenesis will be incorporated. The course will include general embryology (gametogenesis, bilaminar germ disc, trilaminar germ disc, embryonic period, fetal period, factors influencing development, congenital malformations and their causes) and special embryology (organogenesis). Postnatal growth and experimental embryology will also be discussed.

**BIO 393**  
Principles of Embryology Laboratory

Core, Major, Zoology; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 303.

BIO 304	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Environmental Biology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such resources process as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

BIO 394	Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Environmental Biology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 304.

BIO 305	Core, Optional, Zoology; 1st term
Animal Histology	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is microscopic study of the animal body. A brief introduction will be given on the structure of the cell. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissues, blood and lymph, connective tissues, muscular tissues and nervous tissues are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems namely, circulatory system, lymphatic system, endocrine system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive system, organ of special senses, and central nervous system.

BIO 395	Core, Optional, Zoology; 1st term
Animal Histology Laboratory	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 305.

*BIO 306	Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Oceanography & Marine Pollution	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the science of Oceanography including the physical, chemical and biological nature of the environment. The nature of life in the oceans, productivity, elementary food chains and factors determining the distributions and abundance of marine organisms. The present and future importance of oceans in the biosphere and their utilization by man. A study of the causes and effects of marine pollution and methods of pollution control with special reference to Hong Kong. Prerequisite: General Biology & General Chemistry.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

- \*BIO 396  
 Oceanography & Marine Pollution  
 Laboratory
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Special work will include laboratory and field analyses of environmental parameters and their interpretation in oceanographic and pollution studies.

- BIO 307  
 Microbiology
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

- BIO 397  
 Microbiology Laboratory
- Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

- BIO 401  
 Experimental Senior Seminar
- Core, Optional, Both; Year  
 4th year  
 4 units

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

- BIO 402  
 Literature Senior Seminar
- Core, Optional, Both; Year  
 4th year  
 2 units

A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB — All Major students are required to take 401 or 402 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a Faculty adviser. *Either* Experimental *or* Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



BIO 403  
Principles of Physiology

Core, Both; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide the student information that will prepare him for the subsequent courses on animal or/and plant physiology. To this end it considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.

BIO 493  
Principles of Physiology Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term  
4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 403.

BIO 404  
Plant Physiology

Core, Botany; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.

BIO 494  
Plant Physiology Laboratory

Core, Botany; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 404.

BIO 405  
Genetics

Core, Both; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.

BIO 495  
Genetics Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term  
4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of *Drosophila* and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.

**BIO 406** Core, Optional, Both; 1 term  
**Cytology** 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

**BIO 496** Core, Optional, Both; 1 term  
**Cytology Laboratory** 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.

**\*BIO 408** Elective; 2nd term  
**Marine Biology & Mariculture** 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

In the first half of the course selected marine habitats and communities are studied with emphasis on biological and physiological adaptations to life in the sea, habitat selection and interspecific competition. The second half covers the principles and methods of culturing marine organisms and the present and possible future contribution of mariculture to man's food supply. Prerequisites: Invertebrate Zoology and Oceanography and Marine Pollution.

**\*BIO 498** Elective; 2nd term  
**Marine Biology & Mariculture Laboratory** 3rd & 4th year  
 1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 408.

**BIO 409** Core, Zoology; 2nd term  
**Animal Physiology** 3rd & 4th year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.

**BIO 499** Core, Zoology; 2nd term  
**Animal Physiology Laboratory** 3rd & 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory work includes experimentals illustrating the above phenomena.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

- \*BIO 410  
Molecular Biology
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the Molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

- \*BIO 490  
Molecular Biology Laboratory
- Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

- BIO 507  
Advanced Genetics
- Elective; 2nd term  
4th & Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize on three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

- BIO 597  
Advanced Genetics Laboratory
- Elective; 2nd term  
4th & Grad.  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

- BIO 508  
Plant Biochemistry
- Elective; 1st term  
4th & Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**BIO 598**  
**Plant Biochemistry Laboratory**

Elective; 1st term  
4th & Grad.  
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 508.

**BIO 526**  
**Comparative Endocrinology**

Elective; 2nd term  
4th & Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

**BIO 596**  
**Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory**

Elective; 2nd term  
4th & Grad.  
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.

**Chemistry**

Year	Code	Courses for Major Students	Unit
First	CHM 100/110	General Chemistry .. .. .	6
	CHM 100L	General Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	1
	+CHM 120L	General Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	1
Second	CHM 202	Organic Chemistry I .. .. .	3
	CHM 203	Physical Chemistry I .. .. .	3
	CHM 203L	Physical Chemistry Laboratory I .. .. .	2
	CHM 204	Analytical Chemistry .. .. .	3
	CHM 204L	Analytical Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	4
	CHM 205L	Integrated Laboratory I .. .. .	2
	CHM 213	Chemical Bonding .. .. .	3
Third			
4-2-2 pattern	CHM 322/332	Organic Chemistry II/III .. .. .	4
	CHM 322/332L	Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III .. .. .	4
	CHM 323/333	Physical Chemistry II/III .. .. .	4
	CHM 323/333L	Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III .. .. .	2
6-2 pattern	Above courses <i>plus</i>		
	CHM 321/331	Inorganic Chemistry I/II .. .. .	4
Fourth			
4-2-2 pattern	CHM 321/331	Inorganic Chemistry I/II .. .. .	4
	CHM 402	Organic Chemistry IV	} 2 out of 3 .. .. .
	CHM 403	Physical Chemistry IV	
	CHM 431	Inorganic Chemistry III	
	CHM 405L	Integrated Laboratory II .. .. .	2
	CHM 409	Seminar .. .. .	2
	CHM 411L	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	2
6-2 pattern	CHM 402	Organic Chemistry IV	} minimum 2 out of 3 ..
	CHM 403	Physical Chemistry IV	
	CHM 431	Inorganic Chemistry III	
	CHM 405L	Integrated Laboratory II .. .. .	2
	CHM 409	Seminar .. .. .	2
	CHM 411L	Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	2

Any 4 (or 3 if CHM 402, 403, and 431 all taken) elective term courses 8-12  
in the following categories:

(a)	Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry	.. .. .	3
(b)	Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry	.. .. .	2-3
(c)	Chemical Engineering	.. .. .	3
(d)	Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry	.. .. .	2
(e)	Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry	.. .. .	2
(f)	Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry	.. .. .	2

Research project (Upon the approval of the Chemistry Board, an undergraduate thesis may be taken to substitute for one or two term courses in the selected topics in Chemistry.) 2-4

Year	Code	Courses for Minor Students	Unit
First	CHM 100/110	General Chemistry .. .. .	6
	CHM 100L	General Chemistry Laboratory .. .. .	1
Second	CHM 252/262	Organic Chemistry (Minor) .. .. .	5
	CHM 262L	Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory .. .. .	2
Third	CHM 353	Physical Chemistry (Minor) .. .. .	3
	CHM 354	Analytical Chemistry (Minor) .. .. .	3
	CHM 354L	Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory .. .. .	2
Fourth	*CHM 453/461	Physical Inorganic Chemistry (Minor) .. .. .	4

† Required for potential chemistry majors but optional for others.

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

CHM 100/110	Core, Both; Year
General Chemistry	1st year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The gaseous state. The crystalline state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties. Chemical bonding. Chemical Thermodynamics. Chemical Kinetics. Chemical equilibrium. Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination compounds.

Textbook: Garrett, Lippincott, Verhock; Chemistry — A Study of Matter, 2nd edition.

CHM 100L	Core, Both; Either term
General Chemistry Laboratory	1st year
	1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 100/110. Laboratory work consists of elementary inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.

CHM 120L	Core, Major; Optional, Others
General Chemistry Laboratory II	2nd term; 1st year
	1 unit; one 3-hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of CHM 100L. Required for potential chemistry-major students but optional for others.

CHM 202	Core, Major; 2nd term
Organic Chemistry I	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern theories in the interpretation of structures.

Textbook: Hendrickson, Cram and Hammond, Organic Chemistry, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 203  
Physical Chemistry I

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics. Chemical Statistics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, and living systems.

Textbook: Moore, Physical Chemistry, 4th edition (1972), or Daniels and Alberty, Physical Chemistry 4th edition (1975).

Prerequisite: General Chemistry, General Physics, and Calculus.

CHM 203L  
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 203. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

CHM 204  
Analytical Chemistry

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Evaluation of analytical data. Sampling and sample treatment. Acidimetry and alkalimetry. Acid-base titrations in non-aqueous solvents. Precipitation and complex formation titration. Oxidation-reduction titrations. Gravimetric analysis. Instrumental analysis: electro-analytical, colorimetric and spectro-photometric methods of analysis. Analytical separations.

Textbook: Skoog and West, Fundamental of Analytical Chemistry, 2nd edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 204L  
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
4 units; two 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 204. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 205L  
Integrated Laboratory I

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 202 and CHM 204. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.



CHM 213  
Chemical Bonding

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Wave mechanics. Hydrogen orbitals. Complex atoms. Variation method. Molecular-orbital and valence-bond treatments of diatomic molecules. Bonding in polyatomic molecules. Molecular Symmetry.

Textbook: Coulson, valence, 2nd edition.

Prerequisites: General Chemistry, Calculus, and General Physics.

CHM 252/262  
Organic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2nd year  
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Paraffins. Cyclic saturated hydrocarbons. Unsaturated Hydrocarbons. Free-radical addition and polymerization. Aromatic hydrocarbons. Organic reactions. Alcohols, phenols and ethers. Optical isomerism. Alkyl and aryl halides. Amines. Aldehydes and ketones. Carboxylic acids and functional derivatives. Di- and polyfunctional compounds. Carbohydrates. Amino acids. Peptides and proteins.

Textbook: Hart and Schuetz, Organic Chemistry, 4th edition.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 262L  
Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 252/262. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.

CHM 321/331  
Inorganic Chemistry I/II

Core, Major; Year  
3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Acid-base chemistry. Aqueous and nonaqueous solutions. Chemistry of hydrogen, the elements of the first short period, halogens, and noble gases. Periodicity. Coordination chemistry: bonding, structure and reactivity. Some descriptive chemistry of the transition metals. Lanthanides, actinides and transactinides.

Textbook: Huheey, Inorganic Chemistry: Principles of Structure and Reactivity.

Prerequisite: CHM 213.

CHM 322/332  
Organic Chemistry II/III

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 202. Systematic studies of the preparations, physical properties and chemical reactions of mono- and bi-functional groups: halides, alcohols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, glycols and glycerols, aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives, amines and keto-acids.

Textbook: Hendrickson, Cram and Hammond, Organic Chemistry, 3rd edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 202.

CHM 322/332L  
Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322/332. Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.

CHM 323/333  
Physical Chemistry II/III

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of CHM 203/213. Electrochemistry. Chemical kinetics. Surface Chemistry. Electric and magnetic properties of molecules. Elements of spectroscopy (microwave, IR, Raman, UV, NMR and ESR) Macromolecules.

Textbook: Moore, Physical Chemistry, 4th edition (1972). Chi, Physical Chemistry, Chinese edition.

Prerequisite: CHM 203.

CHM 323/333L  
Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./fortnight

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 323/333. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.

CHM 353  
Physical Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance.

Textbook: Barrow, Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (1974).

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 354  
Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Core, Minor; 2nd term  
2nd or 3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.

CHM 354L  
Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory Core, Minor; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 354. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 402  
Organic Chemistry IV Core, Major; Either term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Organic Chemistry II and III. Chemistry of hydroxyacids, unsaturated carbonyls and quinones, polynuclear aromatic compounds and simple heterocyclic compounds. Pericyclic reactions. Molecular rearrangements. Natural products: Carbohydrates, amino acids and proteins.

CHM 403  
Physical Chemistry IV Core, Major; Either term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Physical Chemistry II and III. Diffraction methods (Electron, Neutron and X-ray diffraction). Photochemistry. Nuclear chemistry.

CHM 405L  
Integrated Laboratory II Core, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in both physical and organic chemistry.

CHM 409  
Seminar Core, Major; Year  
4th year  
2 units

Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.

CHM 411L  
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 321/331.

Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

CHM 431  
Inorganic Chemistry III

Core, Major; Either term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

\*CHM 453/461  
Physical Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)

Core, Minor; 2 terms  
4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Bonding and stereochemistry. Types of ligands and their complexes. Stability and reactions of coordination compounds. Structural formulas and isomerism. Inorganic chemistry in biological systems.

Textbook: J. E. Huheey, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 1972.

Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

(a) *Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry*

CHM 474	Instrumental Analysis	Year: 3 units
---------	-----------------------	---------------

(b) *Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry*

*CHM 426	Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs	Term: 2 units
CHM 476	Polymer Chemistry	Term: 3 units
*CHM 486	Textile Chemistry	Term: 3 units

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

*(c) Chemical Engineering*

*CHM 427/437	Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II	Both terms: 3 units
--------------	---	---------------------

*(d) Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry*

*CHM 471	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units
*CHM 481	Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry	Term: 3 units
CHM 491	Organometallic Chemistry	Term: 2 units

*(e) Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry*

*CHM 422	Organic Photochemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 432	Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 442	Stereochemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 472	Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 482	Pericyclic Reactions	Term: 2 units
*CHM 492	Organic Reaction Mechanisms	Term: 2 units

*(f) Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry*

CHM 423	Quantum Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 433	Molecular Spectroscopy	Term: 2 units
*CHM 443	Radiochemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 473	Chemical Kinetics	Term: 2 units
CHM 483	Applied Physical Chemistry	Term: 2 units
*CHM 493	X-ray Crystallography	Term: 2 units

*Research Project*

*CHM 499	Research Project	Year: 2 to 4 units
----------	------------------	--------------------

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Computer Science**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	CSC 111	FORTRAN Programming .. .. .	3
Second	CSC 211	Introduction Computer Science .. .. .	6
	CSC 221	Data Processing and COBOL Programming .. .. .	3
	CSC 231	Introduction to Numerical Methods .. .. .	3
Third	CSC 311	Elementary Computer Organization .. .. .	3
	CSC 312	Introduction to System Programming .. .. .	3
	CSC 321	Introduction to Information Systems .. .. .	3
	CSC 331	Numerical Methods I .. .. .	3
Fourth	CSC 411	Data Structures .. .. .	3
	CSC 412	Programming Languages .. .. .	3
	CSC 421	System Design and Implementation .. .. .	3
	CSC 431	Numerical Methods II .. .. .	3

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

**CSC 111** Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
**FORTRAN Programming** Both terms; 1st – Grad.  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a computer programming course based on the FORTRAN language. Emphasis is placed on writing clear, efficient programs. Ample opportunity is given for running programs on the ICL 1904A computer. Prerequisites: None.

**CSC 211** Core, Minor; Year  
**Introduction to Computer Science** 2nd – Grad.  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It is an introductory course for prospective minors in Computer Science.

Algorithms, programs and computers. Basic programming and program structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programs. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems and applications. Computer solution of several numerical and non-numerical problems using one or more programming languages. Algol 60.

Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111. May be taken concurrently with CSC 111 however.

**CSC 221** Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
**Data Processing and COBOL Programming** Both terms; 2nd – Grad.  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL Program. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes and discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111.

**CSC 231** Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
**Introduction to Numerical Methods** Both terms; 2nd – Grad.  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computing work. Includes elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of non-linear equations and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. The algorithmic approach and the efficient use of the computer are emphasized. Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111, PMA 111: Calculus and Linear Algebra.

CSC 311  
Elementary Computer Organization

Core, Minor; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and so give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.

The hardware organization of the main machine. System Software. Principles of programming in assembly language. Input, output and auxiliary storage devices.

CSC 312  
Introduction to System Programming

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a logical continuation of CSC 311, Elementary Computer Organization. Systems programming is presented in such a way as to emphasize how hardware and software complement each other.

Hardware and software control of input/output devices. Control structure, logic and microprogramming. Multiprogramming, multiprocessing and time-sharing, the assembler. Introduction to compiling techniques.

CSC 321  
Introduction to Information Systems

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course lays the groundwork for CSC 421, System Design and Implementation, by presenting the systems approach to the understanding of both organizational and technological functions.

CSC 331  
Numerical Methods I

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

CSC 411  
Data Structures

Core, Minor; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the relations which hold among the elements of data involved in problems, the structures of storage media and machines, the methods which are useful in representing structured data in storage and the techniques for operating upon data structures.

External and internal representation of information. Representation of arrays, linear lists (stacks, queues and deques) and trees. Multilinked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques.



**CSC 412**  
**Programming Languages**

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of programming languages and thus provide the student with the knowledge necessary to learn and evaluate such languages.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description and simulation languages. Run-time representation of program and data structures.

**CSC 421**  
**System Design and Implementation**

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of system design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.

**CSC 431**  
**Numerical Methods II**

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.

The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

**Electronics****First Year Major**

ELE 101–ELE 102 (4 units), ELE 230 (1 unit)  
Experiments (1 unit) (ELE 152)

**Second Year Major**

ELE 201–ELE 206 (12 units)  
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 251/ELE 252)

**Third Year Major**

The students, in consultation with the Department, may choose to follow one of the following Degree Examination schemes:

**Scheme A:** I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):  
courses ELE 302 ELE 308 ELE 309  
I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):  
courses ELE 304 ELE 305 ELE 306  
I-3 Advanced Electronics 4 (6 units):  
courses ELE 301 ELE 303 ELE 307  
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

**Scheme B:** I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):  
courses ELE 302 ELE 308 ELE 309  
I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):  
courses ELE 304 ELE 305 ELE 306  
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

**Scheme C:** (Work-study programme)  
I-1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):  
courses ELE 302 ELE 308 ELE 309  
I-2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):  
courses ELE 304 ELE 305 ELE 306  
Experiments (2 units) (ELE 351)

**Fourth Year Major**

**Scheme A:** II-1 Computer, Control and Network (6 units):  
courses ELE 401 ELE 402 ELE 407  
II-2 Communications, Microwave Engineering and Antennas (6 units):  
courses ELE 403 ELE 404 ELE 408  
II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):  
courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410  
Project (10 units) (ELE 451)

- Scheme B: I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):  
courses ELE 301 ELE 303 ELE 307
- II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):  
courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410
- Design exercise (4 units) (ELE 461/ELE 462)
- Scheme C: (Work-study programme)
- I-3 Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units)  
courses ELE 301 ELE 303 ELE 307
- II-3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):  
courses ELE 406 ELE 409 ELE 410
- Experiments (2 units) (ELE 352)
- Project (10 units) (ELE 451)

### Fifth Year Major

(Work-study programme only)

- II-1 Computer, Control and Network (6 units):  
courses ELE 401 ELE 402 ELE 407
- II-2 Communications, Microwave Engineering and Antennas (6 units):  
courses ELE 403 ELE 404 ELE 408

### Third Year Minor

(Prerequisites: ELE 101 and ELE 102)

- I-4 Fundamental Electronics (6 units):  
courses ELE 202 ELE 205 ELE 206
- Experiments (2 units) (ELE 251/ELE 252)

### Fourth Year Minor

- II-4 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):  
courses ELE 302 ELE 308 ELE 309
- Experiments (2 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

### Service Course for Chemistry, Biology and Biochemistry

ELE 230 (1 unit)

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

**ELE 101** Core, Major; 1st term  
**Introductory Electronics** 1st year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The role of electronics in communications and control; Revision of elementary a.c. theory; Steady-state response of R, L, C circuits; Phenomena of resonance; Vacuum tubes, diodes and transistors; Diode circuits; Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier; Methods of bias; Qualitative treatment of feedback; Concepts of equivalent circuits.

**ELE 102** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**Electrical Networks** 1st year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network theorems; Two-terminal-pair networks; Fourier series; Fourier and Laplace transforms; Transient response of R, L, C circuits; Transfer function of linear systems.

**ELE 152** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**First Year Experiments** 1st year  
 1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

**ELE 201** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**Thermodynamics of Electrical Processes** 2nd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Macroscopic thermodynamics: Basic laws of thermodynamics, reversible and irreversible changes of state, concept of entropy, concept of free energy functions, general conditions for equilibrium, phase diagrams and applications to alloys.

Statistical thermodynamics: Introduction to Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics, Fermi-Dirac statistics and Bose-Einstein statistics.

Applications: Specific heat of free electron gas, specific heat of harmonic lattice vibrations, thermoelectric effect and devices, thermal conductivity, etc.

**ELE 202** Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year  
**Elementary Electronic Circuits** Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Equivalent circuits in small-signal analysis, medium and high frequency operations; Cascaded, feedback and large-signal amplifiers; Differential amplifier; Principles and types of oscillators; Sampling and gating circuits; I.C. as circuit elements.

ELE 203	Core, Major; 1st term
Basic Engineering	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Concepts of tolerance and limits; Engineering design; Mechanical and environmental considerations; Quality and materials control; Product design and manufacture: structural and electrical design, finishes, environmental considerations, chassis and panel layouts and electronics assemblies; Engineering drawing; The roles of engineers in society.

ELE 204	Core, Major; 2nd term
Electromagnetic Theory	2nd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Vector calculus; Maxwell's Equations: Integral and differential forms; Electrostatics: Coulomb's Law, Gauss's Law, Poisson and Laplace Equations; Dipole fields; Method of images; Boundary-value problems; Magnetostatics: Ampere's Law, Biot-Savart Law; Vector potential; Electric and magnetic field energies; Induction: Faraday's Law; Mutual and self inductance; Displacement current; E-M field and materials; Field energy flow and field momentum; Introduction to E-M wave theory.

ELE 205	Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Physical Electronics	Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to modern physics; Discharge tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomena of discharge; Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child's law and SCL current; Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications; Introduction to metals and semiconductors: general properties, concepts of mobility and effective mass, conductivity and temperature effects; Magnetic and dielectric materials: classifications and general properties.

ELE 206	Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Electrical Energy	Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

SI Units; Magnetic circuits; Coupled circuits; Phasor diagrams of a transformer; Equivalent circuits of a transformer; Transformers for various applications; Survey of electrical energy generation; Structural components of D.C. machine; D.C. motor characteristics; D.C. machine speed control; 3-phase supply; Structural components of A.C. machines; Principle of rotating field, armature reaction; Synchronous machines: characteristics of synchronous machines; 3-phase induction machines: types and equivalent circuits, slip-torque characteristics, speed control.



**ELE 302**  
Pulse Circuits

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year  
Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Steady-state and transient switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits; Principles of multivibrators and the different modes of operation; Principles and applications of negative-resistance devices in multivibrator circuits; Blocking oscillators; Voltage and current time-base generators; Digital IC.

**ELE 303**  
Communications

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the concepts of information and information capacity; Limits of information transfer; Time and frequency relationship; C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations; Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM; Link between CW and pulse modulation; Information bandwidth and Sampling Theorem; Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation and encoding, quantisation noise, and intersymbol interference; Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK, FSK, PSK; Modulators and demodulators; circuits for AM, FM and PM.

**ELE 304**  
Semiconductors

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elements of wave mechanics and quantum theory; Bipolar transistors: factors affecting current gain, punch-through voltage, sustaining voltage, a.c. characteristics and equivalent circuits; Band theory of solids; Effective mass and mobility of charge carriers; Carriers concentration in a semiconductor; Variation of conductivity with temperature; Hall effect; Carrier injection in a semiconductor; Minority-carrier lifetime; Einstein's relation; P-n junctions: capacitance and current equations; Bipolar transistors; Introduction to field-effect transistors.

**ELE 305**  
Basic Probability and Stochastic Processes

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The algebra of events: Venn diagrams, sample space, Bayes' theorem.

Random variables: Discrete and continuous probability distribution functions; mean and standard deviation, conditional probability, independence and conditional independence, law of large numbers.

Stochastic processes: stationarity, ergodicity, correlation, power density spectrum.

Some basic stochastic processes: the processes of Poisson, Gauss and Markov; Examples to be drawn mainly from noise analysis: white noise, shot noise, thermal noise, and other noises in electronic devices.

Introduction to statistics: significance testing, parametric and non-parametric hypotheses, hypothesis testing, linear estimation, error analysis of measurements.

**ELE 306**  
Control

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Definition and areas of application; Differential equations of physical systems; Properties of Laplace Transform; Transfer functions; Block diagram; Transient response; Types of control system; Stability, Routh criterion; Nyquist diagram; M-N circles; Bode diagram; Nichol charts; Root loci; Control equipment.

**ELE 307**  
High Frequency Techniques

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Principles and characteristics of transmission lines; Impedance concepts, matching, etc.; Smith charts and their uses; Maxwell's Equations; Rectangular and circular waveguides; Antennas and radiation; High frequency measurement techniques.

**ELE 308**  
Switching and Logic System

Core, Major; 2nd term; 3rd year  
Core, Minor; 2nd term; 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction: applied logic, combinational and sequential logic. Switching Algebra:

Switching Algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations.

Simplification: algebraic approach, map approach.

Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, state tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine.

Flipflops and counters: types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers.

A/D and D/A converters.

Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes.

**ELE 309**  
Electronic Instrumentation

Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year  
Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Operational amplifiers: analysis and applications.

Power supply: rectifiers, filters, regulators, safety measures.

Wave shaping: analysis and design using passive and active elements.

Display and sensing: drive circuits for various types of display devices, associated circuits for light, sound and pressure-sensing devices.

Measurement instrumentation: digital and analogue, e.g. digital multimeters, counters, spectrum analysers, sampling techniques in oscilloscopes and phase-sensitive detectors.



ELE 351/352  
Third Year Experiments

Core, Major; 2 terms; 3rd year  
(Scheme C: 3rd & 4th year)  
2 units/term; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 401  
Computer Hardwares and Organization

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Arithmetic unit: logical operations, circuits associated with sign, overflow carry and round-off.

Memory unit: cores — arrays and stacks, selection schemes, memory registers and associated circuits.

Organization and control: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions.

Input-output units: I/O devices.

Principle of analog simulation: functional elements, general requirements.

The computer amplifier: general requirements, sources of errors and methods of improvement.

Transfer function generator: principle and methods.

Multipliers and function generators.

Hybrid computation.

Trends of modern hardware design.

ELE 402  
Sampled Data Control System

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Sampling and quantization; Effects of clamping; Frequency spectra of sampled signals; Properties of sampler; Frequency response and transfer function of sampled-data control system; Z-transform and pulsed transfer function; Inverse Z-transform; Modified Z-transform; Block diagrams and output transforms; Stability, transport lags and compensation; Realization of pulse transfer functions; Present trends in control.

ELE 403  
Communication Systems

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature; Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations; Interference; Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise; Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise; Signal power and bandwidth exchange; Comparative system studies; Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc.; Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.

**ELE 404**  
**Microwave Engineering**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Matching techniques; Standing-wave measurements; Cavity resonators; Obstacles in waveguides — Scattering; Introduction to microwave-network analysis: multiport junctions, filters, equivalent-circuits and analysis; Circuit design considerations; Generators, amplifiers and detectors.

**\*ELE 405**  
**Magnetic and Superconducting Materials**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom; Classifications of magnetism; Magnetic materials; Domain structure and magnetization; Structures of ferrites and magnetic garnets; Applications of ferrites; Magnetic devices; Phenomenological concepts of superconductors; Classifications of superconductors; Applications of superconductivity; Tunnelling in superconductivity and quantum interferometry.

**ELE 406**  
**Theory and Technology of Semi-conductor Devices**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Review of Semiconductor physics; Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistor; Other semiconductor devices; The planar technology; Methods of oxidation; Solid-state diffusion; Mask fabrication; Process parameters and device characteristics; Simple IC fabrication.

**ELE 407**  
**Network Synthesis**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Properties of network functions; Positive real functions: driving-point-functions; Brune's positive real functions, properties of positive real functions; Tests for positive real functions: maximum modulus theorem, Hurwitz polynomials, Computation of residues, even and odd functions, Strum's theorem; Driving-point-synthesis: synthesis of LC, RC, RL and RLC two-terminal networks; Two terminal-pair synthesis: series and parallel realization, symmetrical lattice and constant-resistance networks; Approximation: application to filter design, frequency transformations and scaling; Double-terminated networks; Image Parameter methods; Computer aided design; Active filters.

**ELE 408**  
**Antenna Theory**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Green's function for the wave equation; Radiation patterns of the electric dipole, linear antennas and the loop antenna; The concepts of gain, radiation resistance, and effective area; Mechanism of reception, self and mutual impedances of antennas; Arrays of isotropic point sources; Broadside and Endfire arrays; Binominal and Tchebysheff arrays.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**ELE 409**  
**Quantum Mechanics for Applied Scientists**      Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic concepts of quantum mechanics; Schrodinger equation and operator formalism; Simple cases: barrier penetration, simple harmonic oscillator, etc.; Hydrogenic atom: energy levels, angular momentum; Perturbation theory; Quantum statistics; Application to solid state problems: bonds, phonons, Fermi surfaces, etc.

**ELE 410**  
**Magnetic Materials and Plasmas**      Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom; Diamagnetism and Paramagnetism; Ferromagnetism; Ferrimagnetism and Antiferromagnetism; EM wave propagation in a magnetic material; Applications of magnetic materials; Naturally-occurring and man-made plasmas; Plasma equations; Motion of charged-particles in electro-magnetic fields; Transport phenomena in ionized gasses; EM wave propagation in plasmas; Technological applications.

**ELE 451**  
**Fourth Year Project**      Core, Major; Year  
 4th year  
 10 units; 4 afternoons/wk.

**ELE 461/462**  
**Design Exercise**      Core, Major; Both terms  
 4th year  
 2 units/term; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

**Mathematics**

Year	Code	Course	Unit	
<b>1. 6-2 Major Programme</b>				
First	PMA 111	Calculus and Linear Algebra† .. .. .	6	
Second	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 202	Principles of Analysis† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 203	Algebraic Structures† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 204	Linear Algebra† .. .. .	3	
	AMA 205	Statistical Methods† .. .. .	4	
	AMA 206	Methods of Differential Equations† .. .. .	2	
Third	PMA 301	General Topology† .. .. .	4	
	PMA 302	Complex Analysis† .. .. .	4	
	<i>Plus three from</i>			
	PMA 303	Lesbesgue Integration† .. .. .	3	
	AMA 304	Methods of Operations Research† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 305	Geometry† .. .. .	3	
PMA 306	Algebra† .. .. .	3		
Fourth	Three electives from those subjects offered in the year concerned. They may include courses from the following list:			
	*PMA 403	Differential Geometry and Topology .. .. .	6	
	PMA 405	Functional Analysis .. .. .	6	
	PMA 407	Advanced Algebra .. .. .	6	
	AMA 401	Statistics .. .. .	6	
	AMA 403	Control Theory .. .. .	6	
	AMA 405	Analysis of Numerical Methods .. .. .	6	
	*AMA 407	Differential Equations .. .. .	6	
<b>2. 4-2-2 Major Programme</b>				
First	PMA 111	Calculus and Linear Algebra† .. .. .	6	
Second	PMA 201	Advanced Calculus† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 202	Principles of Analysis† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 203	Algebraic Structures† .. .. .	3	
	PMA 204	Linear Algebra† .. .. .	3	
Third	AMA 205	Statistical Methods† .. .. .	4	
	PMA 302	Complex Analysis† .. .. .	4	
	<i>Plus one from</i>			
	AMA 304	Methods of Operations Research† .. .. .	3	
PMA 306	Algebra† .. .. .	3		
Fourth	Two electives from the 6-2 fourth year list excluding PMA 405 (Functional Analysis) but adding PMA 303 (Lesbesgue Integration) and PMA 304 (Geometry), as one subject.			

Year	Code	Course	Unit
<i>3. Minor Programme</i>			
First	PMA 111	Calculus and Linear Algebra .. .. .	6
		<i>or</i>	
	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration (Good Grades)	6
		<i>or</i>	
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science (Good Grades) .. ..	6
Second	AMA 211	Mathematical Methods .. .. .	6
Third	PMA 313	Complex Variable Theory .. .. .	6
		<i>or</i>	
	AMA 315	Methods of Statistics .. .. .	6
Fourth	One elective from		
	PMA 313	Complex Variable Theory .. .. .	6
	AMA 315	Methods of Statistics .. .. .	6
	AMA 403	Control Theory .. .. .	6
	AMA 405	Analysis of Numerical Methods .. .. .	6
<i>4. Service Programme</i>			
First	PMA 121	Mathematics for Business Administration .. .. .	6
	PMA 123	Mathematics for Social Science .. .. .	6
	AMA 123	Mathematics for Application .. .. .	6
	PMA 131/132	Perspectives in Mathematics .. .. .	3
Second	AMA 211	Mathematical Methods† .. .. .	6
	AMA 221	Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration ..	3

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

† Core, core optional courses.

‡ If numbers justify, a special section of this course will be provided for those not intending to study Mathematics as a minor subject.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

AMA 123 Mathematics for Application	Service; Year; 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
PMA 123 Mathematics for Social Science	Service; Year; 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.

These courses give a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economic, and other Sciences. The courses cover the same material but Mathematics for Social Science is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

AMA 205 Statistical Methods	Core, Major; 1st term 2nd year 4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------	---

This is a first course on statistical methods with a careful discussion of fundamental logical principles.

AMA 206 Methods of Differential Equations	Core, Major; 2nd term 2nd year 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
--	---

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

AMA 211 Mathematics Methods	Core, Minor; Year 2nd & 3rd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
--------------------------------	---

The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

AMA 221 Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration	Elective; 1st term 2nd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
--	--

A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Sciences, including some probability and statistics.

AMA 304  
Methods of Operations Research

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The following are discussed: classical optimization techniques, linear programming, non-linear programming, dynamic programming, the theory of queues, decisions and games.

AMA 315  
Methods of Statistics

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an expanded version of AMA 205, preparing student for a minor degree paper in the subject.

AMA 401  
Statistics

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
4th - Grad.  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

AMA 403  
Control Theory

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor  
Year; 4th - Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

AMA 405  
Analysis of Numerical Methods

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor  
Year; 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Linear and non-linear equations. Systems of equations. Functional approximations. Interpolation polynomials and Numerical integration. Solutions of differential equations, ordinary and partial. Emphasis on error analysis; on convergence, consistency and stability.

\*AMA 407  
Differential Equations

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
4th - Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course provides a mathematical study of the theory and application of differential equations. Topics include: singular solutions and extraneous loci, existence theorems, Pfaffian equations, stability and applications and an introduction to the theory of Partial Differential Equations.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**PMA 111**  
**Calculus & Linear Algebra**

Core, Both; Year  
 1st year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

**PMA 121**  
**Mathematics for Business Administration**

Core, Minor; Year  
 1st year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra, with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

**PMA 131/132**  
**Perspectives in Mathematics**

Elective; Both terms; Extra-field  
 1st year; 3 units each  
 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

**PMA 201**  
**Advanced Calculus**

Core, Major; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space. Functions of several variables. Double integrals and line integrals.

**PMA 202**  
**Principles of Analysis**

Core, Major; 2nd term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Infinite sequences and series. Series of functions. Basic properties of metric spaces.

**PMA 203**  
**Algebraic Structures**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operation: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. The basic requirement of naive set theory is taught within the course. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.



PMA 204  
Linear Algebra

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

A course in the fundamentals of Linear Algebra and its applications, including: a brief introduction to abstract vector spaces, matrices and linear transformations, applications to linear Euclidean Geometry, canonical matrix forms.

PMA 301  
General Topology

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on point set topology. Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and Normal spaces, Tietze's extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, Urysohn's metrization theorem and uniformity.

PMA 302  
Complex Analysis

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A rigorous first course in theory of analytic functions.

PMA 303  
Lebesgue Integration

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, planar measure and double integration.

PMA 305  
Geometry

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an introduction to Affine and Projective Geometry and the topology of low dimensional spaces, Topics treated include the classification of conics in affine spaces, the plane affine group; Desargue's Theorem and conics in the real projective plane, Cayley-Klein projective models; the classification of surfaces.

PMA 306  
Algebra

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
3rd - Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to introduce some basic ideas, results and techniques in the theory of groups and rings which will be required in the future study of algebra. Topics treated include: Finitely generated abelian groups, primary decomposition theorems in commutative rings, ascending chain and descending chain conditions on ideals, Jacobson radicals.

PMA 313  
Complex Variable Theory

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk..

The course covers the basic concepts and algebra of the complex numbers. Analytic functions, the Maximum Modulus principle, analytic extension. Contour integration, the Cauchy Integral Theorem. Power Series. The calculus of residues. Conformal representation, the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation.

\*PMA 403  
Differential Geometry and Topology

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk..

This course is designed to give the student a sound foundation in Differential Geometry. The following are treated: surfaces in  $E^3$ , the fundamental equations of surface theory, Riemannian Geometry, differential topology.

PMA 405  
Functional Analysis

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
4th - Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk..

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert spaces and Banach algebras.

PMA 407  
Advanced Algebra

Core, Major; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Group with operators, Solvable groups and Nilpotent groups, Abelian groups, Free groups. Field extensions, Roots of polynomials, Splitting fields, Galois theory. Ideals in commutative rings, d.c.c. and a.c.c. on ideals, Hopkin's Theorem and Levitiski's Theorem. Jacobson's Radicals. Semi-simple rings. Wedderburn's Theorem.

\*PMA 451  
Seminar

Participants are required to read short articles and other material under the direction of supervisors and to give reports at a weekly seminar. Examination is by dissertation.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Physics**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	NSC 111/112	Perspectives in Physical Science .. .. .	3
	PHY 101	General Physics (for Physics major)† .. .. .	6
	PHY 103	General Physics (for Electronics and Mathematics major)† .. .. .	6
	PHY 105	General Physics (for Chemistry major)† .. .. .	6
	PHY 109	Introduction to Physics .. .. .	6
	PHY 151	Practical Physics I (4 sections) (for major / minor / elective)† .. .. .	2
Second	PHY 201	Classical Mechanics† .. .. .	6
	PHY 203	Electricity and Magnetism† .. .. .	6
	PHY 205	Electronics† .. .. .	4
	PHY 221	Mechanics (for minor)† .. .. .	3
	PHY 231	Mechanics Practical (for minor)† .. .. .	1
	PHY 222	Optics and Kinetic Theory (for minor)† .. .. .	3
	PHY 232	Optics Practical (for minor)† .. .. .	1
	PHY 251	Practical Physics II (A)† .. .. .	1
	PHY 253	Practical Physics II (B)† .. .. .	2
PHY 255	Practical Physics II (C)† .. .. .	2	
Third	PHY 301	Atomic Physics† .. .. .	6
	PHY 303	Electromagnetic Theory† .. .. .	4
	PHY 304	Optics† .. .. .	4
	PHY 305	Special Relativity† .. .. .	3
	PHY 306	Thermodynamics† .. .. .	3
	PHY 321	Electricity and Magnetism (for minor‡)† .. .. .	6
	PHY 331	Electricity and Magnetism Practical (for minor‡)† .. .. .	2
	PHY 351	Practical Physics III† .. .. .	6

Fourth	PHY 401	Quantum Mechanics I†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 402	Quantum Mechanics II†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 403	Statistical Mechanics†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 404	Solid State Physics†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 406	Nuclear Physics†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 407	Biophysics†	.. .. .	3
	PHY 409	Digital Instrumentation†	.. .. .	4
	PHY 421	Modern Physics (for minor)†	.. .. .	6
	PHY 431	Modern Physics Practical (for Minor)†	.. .. .	2
	PHY 451	Practical Physics IV†	.. .. .	3
	PHY 453	Physics Project†	.. .. .	6
Fourth &	PHY 501	Polymer Physics†	.. .. .	3
Grad.	PHY 502	Optical-electronics†	.. .. .	3

---

† Core, core optional courses.

‡ For majors other than Electronics.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

NSC 111/112  
Perspectives in Physical Science

Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms  
1st – 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.

PHY 101  
General Physics

Core, Major; Year  
1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics.

PHY 103  
General Physics

Core, Minor; Year  
1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Electronics or Mathematics.

PHY 105  
General Physics

Core, Minor; Year  
1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry or Biochemistry.

PHY 109  
Introduction to Physics

Elective; Year  
1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 101 but less advanced; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry, Biology, or non-science subjects.

PHY 151  
Practical Physics I

Core, Minor; Year  
1st year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-105, required for those who take PHY 101, 103 or 105 and optional for those who take PHY 109.

This course is offered in 4 sections:

- Section A for those taking PHY 101
- Section B for those taking PHY 103
- Section C for those taking PHY 105
- Section D for those taking PHY 109

**PHY 201**  
**Classical Mechanics**

Core, Major; Year  
 2nd year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Particle and rigid-body dynamics. Vibrations; waves in one, two and three dimensions. Introductory mechanics of continuous media. Analytical formulation of classical mechanics, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations of motion.

**PHY 203**  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

Core, Major; Year  
 2nd year  
 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Formulation of electro- and magneto-statics, and simple applications. Electromagnetic induction; formulation of Maxwell's equations. Electric currents, DC and AC circuits; principle and use of instruments in electrical measurements. Electric and magnetic properties of matter.

**PHY 205**  
**Electronics**

Core, Major; Year  
 2nd year  
 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

AC circuitry. Principles of operations of amplifiers, oscillators and power supplies. Vacuum and gas valves; transistors.

**PHY 221**  
**Mechanics**

Core, Minor; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Elasticity, fluid flow, and surface tension. Vibrations; waves.

**PHY 231**  
**Mechanics Practical**

Core, Minor; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 221, required for those who take PHY 221.

**PHY 222**  
**Optics and Kinetic Theory**

Core, Minor; 2nd term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Coherence and wave packets; interference; Fraunhofer diffraction, resolutions of optical instruments. Introduction to kinetic theory.

PHY 232	Core, Minor; 2nd term
Optics Practical	2nd year
	1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 222, required for those who take PHY 222.

PHY 251	Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (A)	2nd year
	1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./fortnight

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 201.

PHY 253	Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (B)	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 203.

PHY 255	Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (C)	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 205.

PHY 301	Core, Major; Year
Atomic Physics	3rd year
	6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Atomic theory of matter; charged particles in electric and magnetic fields. Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom. Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy and angular momentum.

X-rays: absorption and diffraction. Atoms spectra: spectroscopic term classifications; fine structure; L-S and j-j coupling. Zeeman effect.

PHY 303	Core, Major; 1st term
Electromagnetic Theory	3rd year
	4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty space and dielectric media; electromagnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and propagation of electromagnetic waves.

**PHY 304**  
Optics

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions. Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion, scattering.

**PHY 305**  
Special Relativity

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation. Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors. Aberration and Doppler effect.

**PHY 306**  
Thermodynamics

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Concept and measurement of temperature. First and second laws of thermo-dynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change of phase in the first and second or orders. Low temperatures; third law of thermodynamics.

**PHY 321**  
Electricity and Magnetism

Core, Minor‡; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Similar to PHY 203 but less advanced.

**PHY 331**  
Electricity and Magnetism Practical

Core, Minor‡; Year  
3rd year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 321, required for those who take PHY 321.

**PHY 351**  
Practical Physics III

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-306.

**PHY 401**  
Quantum Mechanics I

Core, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron.



PHY 402  
Quantum Mechanics II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem; introduction to scattering.

PHY 403  
Statistical Mechanics

Core, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introductory kinetic theory of gases; transport phenomena. Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution; equipartition of energy. Diatomic gases: partition function and heat capacity. Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics; properties of Bose, Fermi and Boltzmann gases; black-body radiation.

PHY 404  
Solid State Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Thermal properties of solids. Free electron model of metals; band theory of solids; band theory of semi-conductors. Dia-, para-, and ferro-magnetism.

PHY 406  
Nuclear Physics

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and positron; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.

PHY 407  
Biophysics

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Dynamic of cells; thermodynamics of biological systems. Nerve conduction, electrical potential of the brain. Information theory in biophysics.

PHY 409  
Digital Instrumentation

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course gives a general concept of digital measurement in frequency, events, voltage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.

---

‡ For majors other than Electronics.

**PHY 421**  
**Modern Physics**

Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
 4th year  
 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special theory of relativity; Lorentz transformation and physical consequences. Four vectors. Relativistic reactions.

Atomic theory of matter; wave-particle duality. Schrodinger equation and quantization of energy and angular momentum. Properties of X-rays; diffraction and Bragg's law. Atomic spectra; fine structure; Zeeman effect.  
 Stability of nuclei. Radioactivity.

**PHY 431**  
**Modern Physics Practical**

Core, Minor; Year  
 4th year  
 2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 421, required for those who take PHY 421.

**PHY 451**  
**Practical Physics IV**

Core, Optional, Major; Year; 4th year  
 1 unit (1st term), 2 units (2nd term);  
 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401-406.

**PHY 453**  
**Physics Project**

Core, Optional, Major; Year  
 4th year  
 6 units; 8 hrs. Lab. &/or Sem./wk.

Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar after systematic investigation.

**PHY 501**  
**Polymer Physics**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th - Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Physical states of amorphous polymers; crystallinity; orientation. Linear viscoelasticity, mechanical models; time-temperature equivalence; mechanical anisotropy. Heat capacity, thermal conductivity. Electrical conduction; dielectric constant and loss. Optical properties, nuclear magnetic resonance.

**PHY 502**  
**Optical-electronics**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th - Grad.  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Optical resonator; laser oscillation; mode selection and control of laser radiation; detection and measurement; Fourier optics, holography and laser communication systems; non-linear optics.

## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

### Anthropology

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	ANT 101	Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology ..	3
Second	ANT 211	Social Anthropology .. .. .	3
	*ANT 222	Anthropology of Modern Life .. .. .	3
	ANT 232	World Ethnography .. .. .	3
Third &	ANT 311	Topics in Anthropology .. .. .	3
Fourth	*ANT 313	Social Structure .. .. .	3
	*ANT 321	Urban Anthropology .. .. .	3
	ANT 324	Religion and Culture .. .. .	3
	ANT 332	Anthropology of Chinese Society .. .. .	3
	*ANT 412	Anthropological Theory .. .. .	3
	ANT 422	Psychological Anthropology .. .. .	3
	*ANT 431	Ethnographic Methods .. .. .	3
	*ANT 433	Grammar of Culture: Asian and Western .. .. .	3

*Note:* All students who wish to minor in Anthropology are required to take ANT 101 Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology and ANT 211 Social Anthropology (formerly ANT 201 Introduction to Social Anthropology). All other courses are core optionals. Minor programme will be introduced in 1977-78 subject to the availability of manpower.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All are term courses offered on an inter-collegiate basis, 3 units each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial.)

ANT 101  
Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology

Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
Both terms; 1st – 2nd year

A general course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development, and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.

ANT 211  
Social Anthropology

Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
Both terms; 2nd – 3rd year

An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to the concerns of social anthropology.

\*ANT 222  
Anthropology of Modern Life

Core, Optional, Minor  
Elective, Others; Term  
2nd – 4th year

Traditionally anthropologists have concentrated on the so-called "primitive" societies as wholes, and sociologists on the so-called "civilized" societies in terms of parts such as population, crime, industrial problems. This course aims at using the insights derived from both disciplines to illuminate the patterns of our common everyday activities from food preferences and friendship to rituals and politics.

ANT 232  
World Ethnography

Core, Optional, Minor  
Elective, Others; 2nd term  
2nd – 4th year

This course examines the categories commonly employed by anthropologists in classifying human cultures. Detailed ethnographic data on a specific culture within each category will be presented so that the student can become familiar with the requirements of ethnographic reporting as well as cultures other than his own.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| ANT 311<br>Topics in Anthropology | Core, Optional, Minor<br>Elective, Others; 2nd term<br>2nd – 4th year |
|-----------------------------------|---|

This course focuses on current methodological and theoretical concerns in anthropology. A number of topical areas will be treated in order to demonstrate the importance of the selected concerns in the study of man and culture.

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| *ANT 313<br>Social Structure | Core, Optional, Minor<br>Elective, Others; Term<br>2nd – 4th year |
|------------------------------|---|

The course discusses key issues of social structure as developed in anthropology. Special attention will be given to the theories and methodologies advanced by modern anthropologists in the study of kinship, descent, marriage, family and other important problems of social structure.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| *ANT 321<br>Urban Anthropology | Core, Optional, Minor<br>Elective, Others; Term<br>2nd – 4th year |
|--------------------------------|---|

This course focuses on a critical review of recent work by anthropologists on urban areas. Primary analytic concern is with sorting out the distinct contributions offered by anthropological method and theory to our urban life.

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| ANT 324<br>Religion and Culture | Core, Optional, Minor<br>Elective, Others; 1st term<br>2nd – 4th year |
|---------------------------------|---|

This course explores the complex interrelationship between religion and the other dimensions of cultural behaviour. Among topics considered are: the cross-cultural appropriateness of the term—"religion", the relationship between religious ideology and behaviour, and the process of secularization.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| ANT 332<br>Anthropology of Chinese Society | Core, Optional, Minor<br>Elective, Others; 1st term<br>2nd – 4th year |
|--|---|

In-depth discussions will be given to the major social institutions in China, both traditional and contemporary, such as marriage and family, kinship, lineage and clan, social classes, etc. Special attention is on the applicability of modern anthropological theories and methods on social structure to the study of Chinese society.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.



**Economics**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Second	ECO 201	Core: Basic Economic Theory .. .. .	6
	ECO 202	Core: Statistics I .. .. .	6
	ECO 203	Core: Introductory Accounting <sup>1</sup> .. .. .	6
		Economics elective <sup>2</sup> .. .. .	
Third	ECO 303	Core: Intermediate Economic Theory .. .. .	6
	ECO 301	Core: Money and Banking .. .. .	6
	ECO 305	Core: Western Economic History .. .. .	6
		Economics elective .. .. .	6
		Minor subject .. .. .	6
Fourth	ECO 401	Core: International Economics .. .. .	6
	ECO 402	Core: Comparative Economic Systems .. .. .	6
		Economics elective .. .. .	9
		Minor subject .. .. .	6
		Core — Economics .. .. .	48
	Electives — Economics .. .. .	15	
	Minor subject .. .. .	12	
	Total for Economics Major .. .. .	75	

## Elective Courses:

First	ECO 101	Introductory Economics (term) .. .. .	3
Second	ECO 204	Mathematics for Economists* (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 206	The Economy of Hong Kong (term) .. .. .	3
	ECO 207	The Economy of Southeast Asia (term) .. .. .	3
	ECO 209	Urban and Regional Economics* (year) .. .. .	6
Third	ECO 302	Chinese Social and Economic History <sup>3</sup> (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 304	Public Finance (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 306	The Chinese Economy since 1949 (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 307	Statistics II (year) .. .. .	6
Fourth	ECO 403	Quantitative Economics (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 404	History of Economic Thought (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 405	Economic Development (year) .. .. .	6
	ECO 412	Economic Structure Analysis (term/year) .. .. .	3/6

A student majoring in Economics must complete all Core Courses, plus a minimum of 2 year- and 1 term-courses among the Economics electives. These add up to a minimum of 63 units. For his minor subject, a minimum of 12 units are required in his 3rd and 4th year, subject to additional requirements imposed by his minor field.

A student minoring in Economics must complete two papers, one of which must be either *Intermediate Economic Theory*, *Economic Development* or *Comparative Economic Systems*.

---

\* Not to be offered in 1976/77.

<sup>1</sup> To be offered by the Committee of Accounting and Finance.

<sup>2</sup> Those students who have not taken Mathematics in the first year should take it as an economics elective in the second year. It will be a year course of 6 units, which will be added to the total units shown above.

<sup>3</sup> To be offered by the Board of Studies in History.



(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis unless otherwise stated)

ECO 101 Introductory Economics	Elective; Both terms; Col. 1st year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is designed to be a basic economic subject for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong.)

ECO 201 Basic Economic Theory	Core, Both; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
----------------------------------	---

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

ECO 202 Statistics I	Core, Major; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-------------------------	--

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

ECO 203 (ACG 101) Introductory Accounting	Core, Both; Year; Col. 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.
--	---

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

*ECO 204 Mathematics for Economists	Elective; Year 2nd year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

The major concern of this course is applications of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Discussions include: static analysis, comparative static analysis, simple optimization problems, difference and differential equations.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

ECO 206  
The Economy of Hong Kong

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

ECO 207  
The Economy of Southeast Asia

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian Countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include, agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian Countries.

\*ECO 209  
Urban and Regional Economics

Elective; Year  
2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Urban Economics gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, pollution and urban environment, crime and urban planning. Regional Economics deals with the study of the spatial order of the economy. The analysis of the location patterns of people and industry in general rather than the location of individual industries will be stressed.

ECO 301  
Money and Banking

Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

ECO 302 (HIS 340)  
Chinese Social & Economic History

Elective; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

ECO 303	Core, Both; Year
Intermediate Economic Theory	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used whenever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

ECO 304	Elective; Year
Public Finance	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation — theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

ECO 305	Core, Major; Year
Western Economic History	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matters will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.

ECO 306	Elective; Year
The Chinese Economy since 1949	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307	Elective; Year
Statistics II	3rd year
	6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to train students in modern statistical theories and techniques, and to provide them with a critical understanding of the applications of statistical analysis, supplemented by problems and discussions over the fields of economics and other social sciences.

*ECO 308 (HIS 443) Economic History of Modern China	Elective; Year 3rd year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.
--	--

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

ECO 401 International Economics	Core, Major; Year 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
------------------------------------	--

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 402 Comparative Economic Systems	Core, Major; Year 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
---	--

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economies and its eastern European variants, the planning experiences in western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403 Quantitative Economics	Elective; Year 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with mathematical economics which includes linear and non-linear programming, game theory and economic dynamics. The second part discusses some basic econometric techniques. Topics covered include multiple linear regression, hypotheses testing, generalized least squares method and estimation of simultaneous equations.

ECO 404 History of Economic Thought	Elective; Year 4th year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
--	---

A critical reviews of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination of the applicability of the western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will be also included.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**ECO 405**  
**Economic Development**Elective; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

**ECO 412**  
**Economic Structure Analysis**Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part — national economic accounting — is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding in the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships between its constituent parts. The second part — interindustry analysis — shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.

**Education**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Second to Fourth	EDU 201/202	Introduction to Education I/II	4
Third & Fourth	EDU 401/402	General Methods of Teaching I/II	4

**COURSE DESCRIPTION****EDU 201/202****Introduction to Education I/II**

Elective; 2 term

Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year

4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

*1st term*

1. Reasons for the Study of Education
2. Functions of Education
3. Education as a Field of Study
4. The Educational Profession
5. Great Thinkers in Modern Education
6. Foundations of Modern Education

*2nd term*

1. Education in Action
2. Recent Developments in Education
3. Current Issues in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong
4. Any other topics suggested by the students

**EDU 401/402****General Methods of Teaching I/II**

Elective; 2 terms

Int.-col.; 3rd – 4th year

4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

*1st term*

1. Basic concepts of teaching and learning
2. The adolescent
3. Specifying instructional objectives
4. Learning principles

*2nd term*

1. Methods of teaching
2. Teaching techniques
3. Planning for instruction
4. Evaluation
5. Clas Management
6. Recent instructional innovations

**Geography**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	GEO 101	Frontiers in Geography† .. .. .	3
	*GEO 201	Conservation of Natural Resources .. .. .	3
Second	GEO 202	Geology† .. .. .	3
	GEO 203	Behavioral Geography† .. .. .	3
	GEO 205	Cultural Geography .. .. .	3
	GEO 206	Geography of Hong Kong .. .. .	3
	*GEO 207	Map and Aerial Photography Interpretation .. .. .	3
	*GEO 208	Quantitative Cartography .. .. .	3
	GEO 209	Urban Geography† .. .. .	3
	GEO 210	Population Geography† .. .. .	3
	GEO 211	Geography of East and Southeast Asia .. .. .	3
	GEO 212	Surveying .. .. .	3
	GEO 213	Statistical Analysis in Geography I† .. .. .	3
GEO 214	Statistical Analysis in Geography II .. .. .	3	
Third & Fourth	GEO 301	Economic Geography: Theory & Method I† .. .. .	3
	GEO 302	Economic Geography: Theory & Method II .. .. .	3
	GEO 303	Principles of Climatology† .. .. .	3
	GEO 304	Climates of the World .. .. .	3
	GEO 306	Urban Environmental Problems .. .. .	3
	GEO 309	Man and Environment† .. .. .	3
	GEO 310	Directed Research .. .. .	6
	GEO 312	Geomorphology I† .. .. .	3
	GEO 313	Geomorphology II .. .. .	3
	GEO 401	Micro-climatology .. .. .	3
GEO 402	General Geography of China† .. .. .	3	
GEO 403	Regional Geography of China .. .. .	3	
GEO 407	City and Regional Planning .. .. .	3	

† Core course.

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Major and Minor Requirements****(A) Major Requirements**

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 39 *term-units* from the core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements.

**(B) Minor Requirements**

Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 *term-units*.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

GEO 101	Core, Both; Both terms
Frontiers in Geography	1st year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course introduces the first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction on the major subjects will be given to students to familiarize the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.

GEO 202	Core, Major; 1st term
Geology	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of geology and consists of studies in the composition, structure and history of the earth.

GEO 203	Core, Major; 1st term
Behavioral Geography	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the "mental maps" that these individuals and households carry around in their head, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.



GEO 205	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Cultural Geography	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features. Because of the great variety of cultures throughout the world, no attempt is made at giving a systematic presentation of differential cultural development of specific cultural areas. In order to facilitate the handling of much detailed information the class will be divided into small discussion groups. Students taking this course will be expected to familiarize themselves with the specific features of these cultural attributes through extensive reading and be able to contribute to class discussions.

GEO 206	Elective, Both; 1st term; 2nd year
Geography of Hong Kong	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 3 hrs. Lab. & Field Work/wk.

This course aims at providing background knowledge of the Geography of Hong Kong as a whole and in insight into various aspects of development of the community. Field techniques are introduced to acquaint students with methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 209	Core, Major; 1st term
Urban Geography	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of current advances in Urban Geography; emphasis is placed upon the theories of urban structure and urban systems, and methods of urban analysis.

GEO 210	Core, Major; 1st term
Population Geography	2nd year
Course Outline:	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Population Geography: an introduction. 2. World Distribution of Population. 3. Patterns of Population Composition. 4. Population Dynamics. 5. Population Migration. 6. Changing Patterns in Population Growth. 7. Population problems and control.

GEO 211	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Geography of East and Southeast Asia	2nd year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the process of modernization of East and Southeast Asia. It includes the following topics: 1. Introduction: the Regional Concept. 2. Physical and Socio-Economic Patterns of the Region. 3. The Path of Modernization of the Region.

GEO 212 Elective, Both; 2nd term  
 Surveying 2nd year  
 Course Outline: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. General principles in surveying. 2. Chain survey. 3. Levelling. 4. Principles of Tacheometry. 5. Plane tabling. 6. Compass and transit surveys. 7. Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation. 8. Cadastral and topographic surveys.

GEO 213 Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 Statistical Analysis in Geography I 1st term; 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multivariate analysis and complex organizations.

Prerequisite: Introductory Statistics.

GEO 214 Elective; 2nd term  
 Statistical Analysis in Geography II 2nd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline please see GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I.

GEO 301 Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 Economic Geography: Theory & Method I 1st term; 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to introduce to students the basic concepts and methods in Economic Geography.

GEO 302 Elective; 2nd term  
 Economic Geography: Theory & Method II 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide more advanced theories and methods in Economic Geography, supported by case studies.

GEO 303 Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 Principles of Climatology 1st term; 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will aim at providing the student of geography, with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climatic environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity in the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.

GEO 304  
 Climates of the World  
 Elective; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at providing an understanding of "regional climatology" as a process in synthesis. The significant "indices" in the identification of "climates" from differing standpoints will be attempted. The man-climate environments in the context of man's response as portrayed in his economic activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic "variation" in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

GEO 306  
 Urban Environmental Problems  
 Course Outline:  
 Elective; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. The Environmental Effects of Urbanization. 2. The Urban Air Shed. 3. The Urban Water Shed. 4. Urban Waste Disposal. 5. Geology and Cities. 6. Noise and the Urban Environment. 7. Vegetation of the City. 8. The Urban Environment and Human Health.

GEO 309  
 Man and Environment  
 Course Outline:  
 Core, Major; 1st term  
 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Conceptualization, major themes and survey. 2. Pre-industrial man/environment relations. 3. Modern man/environment relations. 4. General Discussions.

GEO 310  
 Directed Research  
 Elective; Year  
 3rd/4th year  
 6 units

Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculties.

GEO 312  
 Geomorphology I  
 Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
 1st term; 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and methods in Geomorphology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 313  
 Geomorphology II  
 Elective; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at more advanced and case studies of geomorphological features. Field work is essential.

GEO 401	Elective, Both; 1st term
Micro-climatology	3rd – Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar “micro-climates” as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of “micro-climates” as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

GEO 402	Core, Major; 1st term
General Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the following topics: 1. Location and relief. 2. Climate. 3. Hydrogeography. 4. Soils. 5. Biogeography. 6. Natural regions. 7. Resources. 8. Population and settlement. 9. Irrigation and agriculture. 10. Industry, trade and communication.

GEO 403	Elective, Both; 2nd term
Regional Geography of China	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the regional geography of China and including the following regions: 1. South China. 2. Central China. 3. North China. 4. North-East China. 5. West China. 6. Inner Mongolia. 7. Tibet. 8. Sinkiang. 9. North-West China. 10. South-West China.

GEO 407	Elective; 2nd term
City & Regional Planning	4th – Grad.
	3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course description not yet available.

**Government & Public Administration**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	GPA 101	Fundamentals of Government .. .. .	3
	GPA 102	Fundamentals of Public Administration .. .. .	3
Second	GPA 203	Modern Political Ideologies .. .. .	3
	GPA 204	Comparative Politics .. .. .	3
	GPA 205	International Politics .. .. .	3
	GPA 206	Administrative Theory .. .. .	3
	GPA 207	Management of Government Affairs .. .. .	3
	GPA 208	Law and Society .. .. .	3
	GPA 209	Government of Hong Kong .. .. .	3
	GPA 210	Chinese Political System .. .. .	3
Third	GPA 312	Political Ideas of the West .. .. .	3
	GPA 313	Contemporary Chinese Political Thought .. .. .	3
	GPA 314	Western Democracies .. .. .	3
	GPA 316	International Law .. .. .	3
	GPA 318	Personnel Administration .. .. .	3
	GPA 319	Local Government and Administration .. .. .	3
	GPA 334	Environmental Policy and Administration .. .. .	3
	GPA 335	Empirical Political Analysis .. .. .	3
	GPA 337	Socialist Political Systems .. .. .	3
	GPA 338	Public Policy .. .. .	3
	GPA 339	Public Administration in Hong Kong .. .. .	3
	GPA 340	Political Development in China .. .. .	3
Fourth	GPA 424	Comparative Foreign Policies .. .. .	3
	GPA 425	International Organization .. .. .	3
	GPA 428	Financial Administration .. .. .	3
	GPA 430	Policy Problems in Hong Kong .. .. .	3
	GPA 431	Chinese Foreign Policy .. .. .	3
	*GPA 432	Politics of Developing Areas .. .. .	3
	GPA 433	Development Administration .. .. .	3
	GPA 437	Seminar on China Studies .. .. .	3

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

*Note:* Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* Except specified otherwise, all are term courses offered on an inter-collegiate basis, 3 units each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial.)

**GPA 101** Core, Major; Elective, Others  
**Fundamentals of Government** Both terms; 1st & 2nd year

Introduction to politics and government. Relevant conceptual schemes and study methods. Discussion of problematic topics such as power, law and order, revolution, modernization, democracy, communism as well as conceptual terms such as political behaviour, political socialization, political culture, political system, etc.

**GPA 102** Core, Major; Elective, Others  
**Fundamentals of Public Administration** Both terms; 1st & 2nd year

Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Definition of public sector and administrative phenomenon. Inter-disciplinary nature and subject matter of public administration. Prospects of public employment.

**GPA 203** Core, Optional, Both  
**Modern Political Ideologies** Elective, Others; 2nd term  
 2nd & 3rd year

Survey of rise, development and contemporary influence of such thought systems as nationalism, colonialism, imperialism, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism and fascism from 16th century onwards with selective emphasis.

**GPA 204** Core, Optional, Both  
**Comparative Politics** Elective, Others; 2nd term  
 2nd & 3rd year

Theories on comparative analysis of structures and processes of politics and government in different systems, traditional and modern, socialist and non-socialist, developed and developing.

**GPA 205** Core, Optional, Both  
**International Politics** Elective, Others; 1st term  
 2nd & 3rd year

Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies and rules of the changing international political system. Emphasis on Asia as a developing region and Hong Kong's international position.

GPA 206 Administrative Theory	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; Term 2nd & 3rd year
----------------------------------	--

Critical examination of theories in public administration, both normative and empirical, and their significance to study and practice. Introduction to research methods.

GPA 207 Management of Government Affairs	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; Term 2nd & 3rd year
---	--

Practical problems of administering public affairs from policy-making and planning through implementation and evaluation. Discussion on public and political environment of government activities.

GPA 208 Law and Society	Core, Major; Elective, Others 1st term 2nd & 3rd year
----------------------------	---

Concepts of law, its relationship with government and society. Nature and function of judicial process. Emphasis on various legal systems practised in Hong Kong and selected Asian countries.

GPA 209 Government of Hong Kong	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; Term 2nd & 3rd year
------------------------------------	--

An analytical explanation and evaluation of Hong Kong Government as a political unit, its sources of political authority, decision-making and bureaucratic establishments. Discussions on domestic topics such as role of Hong Kong Government, leadership, political participation, parties and interest groups, colonialism and elitism, and constitutional reform; and international issues such as relations with Britain, links with China, economic role, etc.

GPA 210 Chinese Political System	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; 2nd term 2nd & 3rd year
-------------------------------------	--

Examination of the development of theories on government and politics advanced respectively by the Nationalist and the Communist Parties. Analysis of contemporary Chinese governmental establishments and political records.

GPA 312 Political Ideas of the West	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year
--	--

Survey of Western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period to the end of World War I. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers and characteristic theorems.

- GPA 313**  
**Contemporary Chinese Political Thought**      Core, Optional, Both  
 Elective, Others; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year

Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to present when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and reassertation in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development.

- GPA 314**  
**Western Democracies**      Core, Optional, Both  
 Elective, Others; 1st term  
 3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of democratic political systems of West Europe and North America and their influence as models in other parts of the world.

- GPA 316**  
**International Law**      Core, Optional, Both  
 Elective, Others; 2nd term  
 3rd & 4th year

Nature, sources, functions and application of the body of rules governing international behaviour. Special emphasis on different perspectives of socialist and developing nations as well as the concept of "world peace through world law".

- GPA 318**  
**Personnel Administration**      Core, Optional, Both  
 Elective, Others; Term  
 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of manpower aspects of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation in the light of recruitment, training, promotion, pay and grading, collective bargaining, etc.

- GPA 319**  
**Local Government and Administration**      Core, Optional, Both  
 Elective, Others; Term  
 3rd & 4th year

Nature and structure of local government and local administration especially those of urban areas. Analysis of relationship between central and local governments. Emphasis on topics such as local finance, local autonomy and political participation, community development, amateur versus professional local executives, etc.



GPA 334	Core, Optional, Both
Environmental Policy and Administration	Elective, Others; Term 3rd & 4th year

This course will study and analyze the role of politics and public administration in man/environmental relationships on an interdisciplinary basis. Emphasis will be given to policy areas in natural resources and pollution control and to the environmental administrative processes. Special attention will be given to environmental problems and issues of Hong Kong, particularly through guest lectures, field trips and student research.

GPA 335	Core, Optional, Both
Empirical Political Analysis	Elective, Others; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year

Introduction to the nature, structures, and methods of empirical political enquiry. Discussion of theories and level of measurement, the problem of evidence and inference in scientific investigation, etc. Exercises in basic tools of statistical analysis, such as descriptive statistics, sampling distribution, bivariate and multivariate analysis, hypotheses testing and problems of statistical analysis.

GPA 337	Core, Optional, Both
Socialist Political Systems	Elective, Others; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of political structures and processes of socialist political systems of Europe and Asia. Emphasis on patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, problems of development and change. Analytical approaches, concepts and generalizations with respect to the study of socialist politics will be explored.

GPA 338	Core, Optional, Both
Public Policy	Elective, Others; Term 3rd & 4th year

Theoretical and field policy research and analysis: hypothesis formulation and operationalization.

GPA 339	Core, Optional, Both
Public Administration in Hong Kong	Elective, Others; Term 3rd & 4th year

Analysis of the administrative organization, management processes, and administrative style of the Hong Kong Government. Brief outline of the main Government functions and public policies. Problems of public management in a government without representation.



GPA 431 Chinese Foreign Policy	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; 2nd term 3rd & 4th year
-----------------------------------	--

Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures and styles. China's role in contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems facing China.

*GPA 432 Politics of Developing Areas	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; Term 3rd & 4th year
--	--

Examination of recent emergence of a large number of sovereign states and struggle for independence of the few remaining colonies. Their post-independence problems of political evolution and economic development and continued interaction with their former and present colonial powers. Also their attendance groupings at the continental and sub-continental levels, and significant examples of achievement and/or frustrations.

GPA 433 Development Administration	Core, Optional, Both Elective, Others; Term 3rd & 4th year
---------------------------------------	--

Analytic examination of problems of administering national, regional and local development plans in developing nations. Special emphasis on administrative problems of the third world in terms of their cultural, social, political and economic contexts, and their ideological commitments to modernization and nation-building.

GPA 437 Seminar on China Study	Elective; Both terms 3rd & 4th year 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.
-----------------------------------	---

Introduction to the systematic study of post-1949 China. Review of social and economic structure, production methods, regional differences, and other fundamentals setting a context for politics. Assessment of available data. Examination of organizing notions which observers have relied upon to explain post-1949 Chinese political and social phenomena.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**Journalism & Communication**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	JLM 101/102	Mass Media, Society & Men .. .. .	3
Second	JLM 211	Chinese Journalistic Writing I .. .. .	2
	JLM 212	Chinese Journalistic Writing II .. .. .	2
	JLM 221	English Journalistic Writing I .. .. .	2
	JLM 222	English Journalistic Writing II .. .. .	2
	JLM 231	History of Mass Communications .. .. .	3
	JLM 241	Seminar on Current Affairs I .. .. .	2
	JLM 242	Seminar on Current Affairs II .. .. .	2
Second & Third	JLM 201	Pictorial Journalism .. .. .	2
	JLM 202	Visual Communication .. .. .	2
	JLM 203	Fundamentals of Informational Sciences .. .. .	2
	JLM 252	Media Management .. .. .	2
Third	JLM 311	News Writing & Reporting .. .. .	3
	JLM 321	Advertising I .. .. .	2
	JLM 322	Advertising II .. .. .	2
	JNE 312	Public Affairs Reporting .. .. .	3
	JNE 321	Magazine Editing & Writing I .. .. .	2
	JNE 322	Magazine Editing & Writing II .. .. .	2
	JBC 311	Radio News .. .. .	2
	JBC 322	Radio Production & Practicum .. .. .	3
	JBC 331	Writing for Radio & Television .. .. .	3
Summer	JLM 352	Internship Experience .. .. .	3
Third & Fourth	JLM 312	Editorial Techniques .. .. .	3
	JLM 342	Public Opinion Survey & Reporting .. .. .	2
	JLM 431	Laws of Mass Communications .. .. .	2
Fourth	JLM 411	Basic Communication Research Methods .. .. .	3
	JLM 421	International Communication .. .. .	2
	JLM 432	Special Studies .. .. .	2
	JNE 412	Seminar in Today's Journalism Problems .. .. .	2

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(Note: All courses are offered on an collegiate basis, except JLM 101/102)

**JLM 101/102**  
Mass, Media, Society & Men

Required, Major; Elective, Others  
Both terms; Int.-col; 1st year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.

**JLM 201**  
Pictorial Journalism

Core, Optional, Major; Term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles and techniques of photo-journalism, basic instruction in picture editing and page design. Emphasis on the significance, interest and effects of photographic reporting.

**JLM 202**  
Visual Communication

Core, Optional, Major; Term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of mechanical and photo-electric reproduction; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

**JLM 203**  
Fundamentals of Information Sciences

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

An introduction to information science; information centre activities; library information resources; the basics of information processing technology and computer applications.

**JLM 211**  
Chinese Journalistic Writing I

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

A writing course for the students to practice in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.

JLM 212  
Chinese Journalistic Writing II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 211. Prerequisite: JLM 211. Emphasis is placed on advanced level of journalistic writing, and criticism of writing.

JLM 221  
English Journalistic Writing I

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion.

JLM 222  
English Journalistic Writing II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 221. Prerequisite: JLM 221. Emphasis is placed on practice and criticism of writing.

JLM 231  
History of Mass Communications

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts. Prerequisite: JLM 101/102.

JLM 241  
Seminar on Current Affairs I

Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in the world current affairs to introduce the students to the important issue of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the news media. Meetings both on and off the campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.

JLM 242  
Seminar on Current Affairs II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.

JLM 252  
Media Management

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.

JLM 311  
News Writing & Reporting

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Concerned mainly with theories and basic techniques of news gathering, selecting and presenting; emphasizing various forms of reporting including interpretative and investigative.

JLM 312  
Editorial Techniques

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.

JLM 321  
Advertising I

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Basic value, role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the role of research in advertising; preparing and producing the advertisement; advertising effectiveness testing; the strategy of campaigns and media planning; copy writing and planning.

JLM 322  
Advertising II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321. During the first 12 weeks of the term, students spend one full day of each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising planning and production for a "client" with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.

JLM 342  
Public Opinion Survey & Reporting

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion. How survey findings are to be accurately and clearly interpreted and presented to the public.

JLM 352  
Internship Experience

Core, Major  
Summer; 3rd year  
3 units

Professional mass communication experience in the print, electronic media, or advertising/public relations agencies. For students who have successfully completed their third year study.

JLM 411  
Basic Communication Research Methods

Core, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Introduction to basic communication research methods, formulation of problems, study design, sampling, interviewing, data processing and analysis. Research report writing is included.

JLM 421  
International Communication

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problems of cross-cultural communication.

JLM 431  
Laws of Mass Communications

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.



**JLM 432** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**Special Studies** 4th year  
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent studies. Each student is required to write an essay under the advisor's supervision. Students will select their own projects.

**JBC 311** Core, Major; 1st term  
**Radio News** 3rd year  
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of research, gathering, writing, delivery and direction of radio news and editorials. Students produce news and editorial programs.

**JBC 322** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**Radio Production & Practicum** 3rd year  
 3 units; 1 hr. Lect.+4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The study of the elements involved in the production of radio programs; an examination into this audio medium in terms of communicating information and entertainment; and the creative possibilities inherent in complicated programming and in experimenting with new formats, documentaries and others.

**JBC 331** Core, Major; 1st term  
**Writing for Radio & Television** 3rd year  
 3 units; 1 hr. Lect.+4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Offered for advanced training in researching and writing scripts for radio and television programs. Emphasis is on news, features and documentaries.

**JNE 312** Core, Major; 2nd term  
**Public Affairs Reporting** 3rd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Writing and reporting the courts, civil actions, law enforcement agents, criminal actions, government, schools and education, politics, elections, international agencies in Hong Kong, religion and labor. Role of the free press as a disseminator, opinion-maker and critic in the functions of the public agencies. Prerequisite: JLM 311.

**JNE 321** Core, Major; 1st term  
**Magazine Editing & Writing I** 3rd year  
 2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of magazine writing. Analyzing and marketing articles for general and specialized magazines. Subject research, ethical and legal problems, and manuscript preparation. The examination of the duties and responsibilities an editor or a writer should have toward the public.

JNE 322  
Magazine Editing & Writing II

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JNE 321. Prerequisite: JNE 321. Editorial, mechanical, and business phases of magazine production, including manuscript processing, illustration, copywriting, layouting, and audience research. Emphasis on experimentation with different formats and contents of magazine production. Students are required to take part in the production of a general magazine.

JNE 412  
Seminar in Today's Journalism Problems

Core, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination of the roles the news media play in modern society. Research on and analyses of their problems with emphasis on local media industry.

**Psychology**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	PSY 100	General Psychology† .. .. .	3
Second	PSY 211	Statistical Analysis and Research Design† .. .. .	3
	PSY 212	Experimental Methods .. .. .	3
	PSY 221	Learning .. .. .	3
	PSY 222	Memory and Thinking .. .. .	3
	*PSY 225	Motivation and Emotion .. .. .	3
	PSY 231	Sensation and Perception .. .. .	3
	PSY 235	Physiological Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 251	Developmental Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 252	Advanced Developmental Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 261	Social Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 262	Advanced Social Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 271	Personality .. .. .	3
	PSY 275	Abnormal and Clinical Psychology .. .. .	3
Third	PSY 342	Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour .. .. .	3
	PSY 381	Industrial Psychology .. .. .	3
	PSY 385	Counselling and Guidance .. .. .	3
	*PSY 386	Testing and Assessment .. .. .	3
Fourth	PSY 400	Special Topics in Psychology .. .. .	3
	*PSY 441	History of Western Psychology .. .. .	3

† Core course.

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

**PSY 100** Core, Minor; Gen. Ed.; Both terms  
**General Psychology** 1st year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the study of behaviour — the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion, and other selected topics.

**PSY 211** Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term  
**Statistical Analysis and Research Design** 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Introduction to the way in which psychologists design research to yield statistically meaningful results. Correlational and inferential techniques with emphasis on how to utilize appropriate statistical tests. Analysis and interpretation of data from contemporary psychological research. Prerequisite PSY 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PSY 212** Elective; 2nd term  
**Experimental Methods** 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Introduction to the various research strategies and techniques employed in psychology. Different approaches to research presented by different members of the psychology staff. Participation in laboratories or independent research required. Prerequisite PSY 211.

**PSY 221** Elective; 1st term  
**Learning** 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Methods and findings in the study of learning with emphasis on their relation to theories of learning. Special consideration given to the way in which learning theory may be applied to human behaviour. Some laboratory participation required. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**PSY 222** Elective; 1st term  
**Memory and Thinking** 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Investigation of the cognitive processes — attaining, retaining and transforming information. Emphasis on experimental studies of human concept formation, memory, thinking, and creativity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**\*PSY 225**  
**Motivation and Emotion**

Elective; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Need satisfying and goal-seeking behaviour. Studies from experimental psychology, comparative ethology, and physiological psychology. The varieties and significance of human emotions considered from the biological, cultural, and cognitive points of view. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**PSY 231**  
**Sensation and Perception**

Elective; 2nd term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Sensory processes and underlying mechanisms: vision, audition, taste, smell, and the cutaneous kinesthetic and equilibratory senses. Various aspects of perception — constancy, organizational principles, illusion, depth, distance, motion, and time. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**PSY 235**  
**Physiological Psychology**

Elective; 2nd term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

The biological bases of behaviour, including central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, and the internal chemical environment. The relationship between such psychological processes as motivation, states of consciousness, memory, emotion, and learning and underlying physiological and neuro-physiological events. Comparative study of nervous systems and behavior in various species of animals. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**PSY 251**  
**Developmental Psychology**

Elective; 1st term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Physical, intellectual, and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioral changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants in an individual's lifespan. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

**PSY 252**  
**Advanced Developmental Psychology**

Elective; 2nd term  
 2nd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of problems chosen from such areas as the development of values, development in subhuman species, child development in Chinese society, cross-cultural studies in child development, socialization, cognitive development, perceptual development, the development of language, pediatrics, adolescence, gerontology, and experimental child psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 251 and a University course in statistics.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

PSY 261  
Social Psychology

Elective; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Major concepts and methods used in studying the individual's behaviour in social settings. Interpersonal attraction, leadership, aggression, group processes, attitude change, and person perception. Group work on projects related to the course content. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 262  
Advanced Social Psychology

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, aggression, attitudes, prejudice, etc. Prerequisite: PSY 261 and a University course in statistics.

PSY 271  
Personality

Elective; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterning of an individual's behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 275  
Abnormal and Clinical Psychology

Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Various types of psychological disorders falling under the general categories of psychosis, neurosis, and character disorder. Theories and research concerning the origin and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 342  
Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour

Elective; Gen. Ed.; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Traditional and modern Chinese theories of man. Contemporary Chinese practices of child-rearing, male-female relationships, and mental health. Traditional and modern psychologies of India and Japan.

PSY 381  
Industrial Psychology

Elective; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.



**Social Work**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	SWK 111/112	Social Welfare As A Social Institution .. .. .	3
	SWK 114	History of Welfare Services in Hong Kong .. .. .	2
Second	SWK 212	Development of Social Work As A Profession .. .. .	2
	SWK 213	Basic Values and Underlying Philosophy .. .. .	2
	SWK 221	Childhood and Early Adolescence .. .. .	3
	SWK 251	Theories and Practice of Social Work .. .. .	3
	SWK 272	Field Laboratory .. .. .	2
Third	SWK 322	Adolescence, Adulthood and Old Age .. .. .	3
	SWK 334	Style of Life in Urban Setting .. .. .	2
	SWK 342	Social Work Research .. .. .	3
	SWK 351/352	Working with Individuals and Families .. .. .	3
	SWK 353/354	Working with Groups .. .. .	3
	SWK 361	School Social Services .. .. .	2
	SWK 363	Correctional Services .. .. .	2
	*SWK 365/366	Medical Social Services .. .. .	2
	SWK 368	Social Aspects of Housing .. .. .	2
	SWK 370	Field Instruction I .. .. .	6
	SWK 382	Family Planning .. .. .	2
	SWK 383	Social Security .. .. .	2
	*SWK 385/386	Family Welfare Services .. .. .	2
*SWK 387/388	Legal Aspects of Social Welfare .. .. .	2	
Fourth	SWK 431	Social Implications of Illnesses .. .. .	2
	SWK 434	Mental Health and Therapeutic Community .. .. .	2
	SWK 441	Supervision in Social Work .. .. .	2
	SWK 443	Social Welfare Administration .. .. .	2
	SWK 445	Social Policy and Planning .. .. .	2
	SWK 451	Community Organization .. .. .	3
	SWK 454	Community Development .. .. .	3
	SWK 470	Field Instruction II .. .. .	6

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

Note: Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.



**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

**SWK 111/112** Core, Optional, Major; Both terms  
**Social Welfare As A Social Institution** 1st year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course on the concept and meaning of social welfare and its role in the society. The relationship between social welfare and other social institutions will be examined. The purpose, functions and scope of social welfare will also be discussed.

**SWK 114** Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
**History of Welfare Services in Hong Kong** 1st year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover both the public and private sectors in the provision of social welfare services in Hong Kong. Examination will be made not only on the delivery of services but also on the financial provisions particularly with an analysis of means of financing. The issue of coordination of services will also be examined in the light of effectiveness and adequacy of service delivery.

**SWK 212** Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
**Development of Social Work As A Profession** 2nd & 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course traces the historical development of social work as a Profession, evolving from expression of the individual's concern to the society's concern for the well-being of the people. It examines the changing conceptions, value premises, functions and roles, and programmes of social welfare in reaction to the changing needs and conditions of our society.

**SWK 213** Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
**Basic Values and Underlying Philosophy** 2nd & 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will look into both the philosophical base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussions will, however, be mainly centered on the applications of these Western oriented values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.

**SWK 221** Core, Major; 1st term  
**Childhood and Early Adolescence** 2nd & 3rd year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to early adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological, emotional and cultural aspects of growth.

SWK 251	Core, Major; 1st term
Theories and Practice of Social Work	2nd & 3rd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the enabling process.

SWK 272	Core, Major; Term
Field Laboratory	2nd year
	2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite to Field Instruction I.

SWK 322	Core, Major; 2nd term
Adolescence, Adulthood and Old Age	3rd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course will give emphasis on the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adolescence to old age as an continuation of SWK 321 but it can be taken to deepen the knowledge of working with people of these age groups, and SWK 321 is not a prerequisite.

SWK 334	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Style of Life in an Urban Setting	3rd & 4th year
	2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course focuses on the dynamic nature of change in society with particular reference to urban life. The orientation is towards the accelerating rate of change for man as an individual and as a social being. Increased mobility, communications, automation, technicality, and leisure will all be viewed in relation to their impact on life style, norms and values.

SWK 342	Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Social Work Research	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.

SWK 351/352  
Working with Individuals and Families

Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to deepen the students' basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client's one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the Casework process will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

SWK 353/354  
Working with Groups

Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker's purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitator, leader, etc.

SWK 361  
School Social Services

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.

SWK 363  
Correctional Services

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes: review of some basic concepts of social deviance in sociological and legal aspects, discussion of the existing rehabilitation systems of law offenders, and the role of a social worker in these systems.

\*SWK 365/366  
Medical Social Services

Core, Optional, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Psychosocial aspects of illness + physical handicaps are highlighted through class discussion + lectures. Students are taught the meaning of disability & treatment for the individual, the family & the community, the socioeconomic, cultural & religious factors in the medical care & rehabilitation programmes are discussed. Medical experts may be invited to give lectures.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**SWK 368**  
**Social Aspects of Housing**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates, and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associate with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for planning for future housing.

**SWK 370**  
**Field Instruction I**

Core, Major; Year  
 3rd year  
 6 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class:

- (a) Methods of direct service to clients — casework, group work and community organization;
- (b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources;
- (c) Jobs akin to agency administration — planning, budgetting, staffing, etc.
- (d) Tools of administration — writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.

**SWK 382**  
**Family Planning**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Family planning will be viewed from within the context of social work practice, the values of and resources for the planning of family size and the role of social worker as an educational and therapeutic agent in family planning will be examined.

**SWK 383**  
**Social Security**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 3rd year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the concept of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.

- \*SWK 385/386  
Family Welfare Services
- Core, Optional, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is to broaden the students' understanding towards the family agency setting. The existing remedial as well as preventive programmes and the programmes designed to meet the needs of families in the context of social change under the auspice of family service will be examined. Emphasis will also be placed on the application of Casework principles and techniques to the implementation of the individual programme.

- \*SWK 387/388  
Legal Aspects of Social Welfare
- Core, Optional, Major; Both terms  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to arouse the students' awareness of the influence of law on human welfare. Relevant aspects of law concerning social services will be discussed. Case materials are used for illustration.

- SWK 431  
Social Implications of Illnesses
- Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

- SWK 434  
Mental Health and Therapeutic Community
- Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The search for positive criteria of mental health and attempts to find alternatives to the "sickness" model will be explored. The heritage of social psychiatry and the development of the institutional therapeutic community and the total community as a milieu for positive practices for mental health will be examined.

- SWK 441  
Supervision in Social Work
- Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the concepts and principles of supervision in social work. Special attention will be given to principles and methods of supervision.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

**SWK 443**  
**Social Welfare Administration**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.

**SWK 445**  
**Social Policy and Planning**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problem on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.

**SWK 451**  
**Community Organization**

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
 4th year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by the Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.

**SWK 454**  
**Community Development**

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
 4th year  
 3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to community development as a process and field of social work practice will be made. Concepts of citizen participation, social action and planned change will be examined in relation to the local setting. The various roles of a community worker and their applicability in Hong Kong will be discussed.

**SWK 470**  
**Field Instruction II**

Core, Major; Year  
 4th year  
 6 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

(see SWK 370 Field Instruction I)

Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.

**Sociology**

Year	Code	Course	Unit
First	SOC 101/102	Introduction to Sociology† .. .. .	3
Second	SOC 201	Classical Theory† .. .. .	3
	SOC 202	Contemporary Theory† .. .. .	3
	SOC 203	Research Methods† .. .. .	3
	SOC 204	Social Statistics† .. .. .	3
	SOC 251/252	Chinese Society† .. .. .	3
Third	SOC 311/312	Complex Organization† .. .. .	3
	SOC 313	Social Stratification .. .. .	3
	SOC 316	Kinship & Family .. .. .	3
	SOC 321/322	Social Development† .. .. .	3
	SOC 323	Ecology and Urban Growth .. .. .	3
	SOC 326	Social & Political Factors of Economic Development ..	3
	SOC 331	Population Dynamics & Problems .. .. .	3
	SOC 333	Crime & Delinquency .. .. .	3
	SOC 341	Social Movements .. .. .	3
	SOC 344	Public Opinion & Mass Communication .. .. .	3
	SOC 351	Development of Chinese Social Thought .. .. .	3
	SOC 354	Chinese Society before 1949 .. .. .	3

Year	Code	Course	Unit
Fourth	SOC 401/402	Field Study† .. .. .	3
	SOC 414	Sociology of Industrial Relations .. .. .	3
	*SOC 415	Community Analysis .. .. .	3
	SOC 422	Social Planning .. .. .	3
	SOC 431/432	Social Problems† .. .. .	3
	SOC 434	Health & Environment .. .. .	3
	SOC 436	Educational Policy & Opportunity .. .. .	3
	SOC 441/442	Collective Behaviour† .. .. .	3
	SOC 443	Group Dynamics .. .. .	3
	SOC 444	Directed Reading .. .. .	
	SOC 454	Ideology & Social Structure of Contemporary China ..	3

*Note:* Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.

### Requirements for Major Students

- (a) The 11 core courses will be required for all sociology majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled.
- (b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Paper Areas. They are Complex Organization, Social Development, Social Problems, Collective Behaviour, and Chinese Society.
- (c) The minimum number of units for majors is therefore 51.

### Requirements for Minor Student

- (a) All minors are required to take Introduction to Sociology.
- (b) Minor students are required to take a minimum number of 21 units.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

† Core course.



**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

(*Note:* All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

SOC 101/102	Core, Both; Both terms
Introduction to Sociology	1st year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.

SOC 201	Core, Major; 1st term
Classical Theory	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Pareto, Durkheim, Weber, and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.

SOC 202	Core, Major; 2nd term
Contemporary Theory	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.

SOC 203	Core, Major; 1st term
Research Methods	2nd year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and interpretation, and report presentation. Materials from local research projects are used for illustration. Home-work assignments are given for the design of a research project.

SOC 204  
Social Statistics

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to develop an understanding of the basic assumptions, methods and interpretation of statistical analysis in social research. It includes sets and relations, the structure of social science data, measurement and scaling, probability, sampling procedures and distributions, the logic of statistical tests and estimation procedures, various parametric and non-parametric tests, and analysis of correlations among social variables.

SOC 251/252  
Chinese Society

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The main purpose of this course is to present to students the essential sociological concepts and tools and the major sociological literature on Chinese society necessary for a basic understanding of the Chinese social system. An overview of sociological analyses of Chinese traditional and transitional society is offered.

SOC 311/312  
Complex Organization

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with (1) the nature, significance, issues, and concepts of complex organizations in modern societies; (2) the approaches to, or the schools of thought on organizational analysis; (3) the structure and behaviour of complex organizations.

SOC 313  
Social Stratification

Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.

SOC 316  
Kinship & Family

Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed with the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of the kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.

SOC 321/322  
Social Development

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.

SOC 323  
Ecology and Urban Growth

Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment, and urban forms of social life are examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.

SOC 326  
Social & Political Factors of  
Economic Development

Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism, and communism.

SOC 331  
Population Dynamics & Problems

Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population studies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

SOC 333  
Crime & Delinquency

Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.

SOC 341	Elective; 1st term
Social Movements	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

SOC 344	Elective; 2nd term
Public Opinion & Mass Communication	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351	Elective; 1st term
Development of Chinese Social Thought	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars at the modern time.

SOC 354	Elective; 2nd term
Chinese Society before 1949	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People's Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 401/402	Core, Major; Both terms
Field Study	4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A required course for all senior students. The primary objective of this course is to enrich students' classroom learning with systematic field research experience. With the approval of the instructor, students may carry out a study project individually or collectively.

SOC 414	Elective; 2nd term
Sociology of Industrial Relations	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization, work and leisure; and industry and social change.

*SOC 415	Elective; 1st term
Community Analysis	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422	Elective; 2nd term
Social Planning	3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

SOC 431/432	Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Social Problems	Both terms; 3rd & 4th year
	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

---

\* Not offered in 1976-77.

SOC 434  
Health & Environment

Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation, health professions and the patient, analysis of hospital organization, the process of rehabilitation, problems of health planning, and the role of medicine in social and economic development.

SOC 436  
Educational Policy & Opportunity

Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the application of the knowledge, concepts, and methodology of sociology to problems of education, particularly the societal context of educational policy and its implications for educational opportunity. Such topics as the following are examined in the light of their relationship with educational policy and opportunity: the social functions of education, the role of education in social development, educational planning, the school as a social environment, social factors of educational achievement, and teaching as a profession.

SOC 441/442  
Collective Behaviour

Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course discusses the collective dynamics of mass, public, crowd, and social movement through analysis of rumour, fashion, public opinion, flight, riot, and revolt, etc. Important theoretical explanations for the source and process of collective behaviour will be covered.

SOC 443  
Group Dynamics

Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.

SOC 444  
Directed Reading

With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.

SOC 454	Elective; 2nd term
Ideology & Social Structure of	3rd & 4th year
Contemporary China	3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This seminar will address mainly the ideological systems and organizational structure of contemporary China. The revolutionary approaches in establishing political authority, forming national identity, and modernizing traditional social systems will be emphasized.





**PART VI**  
**REGULATIONS**



## MATRICULATION REGULATIONS, 1977

### 1. General

(a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Examination, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Board, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Board.

(b) Fulfilment of the matriculation requirements or exemption therefrom according to these Regulations shall be a prerequisite for admission to courses in the Foundation Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

(c) The Foundation Colleges may prescribe additional requirements over and above those set out in these Regulations.

(d) All communications concerning the Matriculation Examination shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Matriculation Board.

### 2. Qualifications for Entry

(a) Except as provided in (b) below, no student shall be eligible to enter the Matriculation Examination unless he has

- i. passed the Hong Kong Chinese School Certificate Examination or the Hong Kong English School Certificate Examination with passes in both Chinese and English at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- ii. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese and English at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- iii. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese and English must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR

- iv.* gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- v.* gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least six subjects including Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of \*five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- vi.* gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade D or above in Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and Grade E or above in at least \*four other subjects including English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of \*five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR
- vii.* gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
- viii.* gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in \*five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
- ix.* completed a six-year course in a registered secondary school and passed the Hong Kong Chinese School Certificate Examination with passes in both Chinese and English in or before 1965; OR
- x.* reached the age of 25 or over by 1st September in the year when such entry is sought and has gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or its antecedent examinations at one and the same examination the specified grade or grades in at least five subjects as laid down in (i), (ii), (iv) or (vi) above, or in at least six subjects as laid down in (v) above.

*N.B.* A pass at lower level in any subject is not acceptable.

\* Chinese Language and Chinese Literature cannot count as two separate subjects; nor can Mathematicse/Mathematics (Alternative Syllabus) and Additional Mathematics.

(b) Applicants possessing other qualifications or pleading special circumstances shall be considered on their individual merits.

### 3. Date and Fees of the Matriculation Examination

(a) The Matriculation Examination will be held in the latter part of April each year.

(b) Entry forms may be obtained from the Secretary of the Matriculation Board from 1st November each year and entry procedures must be duly completed before 15th December in the year preceding the Examination. In very special circumstances late entries may be accepted up to 27th December with the approval of the Secretary of the Matriculation Board. No entry will be accepted after 27th December.

(c) Three identical photographs ( $2'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$ ) of each candidate, taken within the previous three months, will be required, one to be affixed to his entry form, one to his admission card, and the third to the Matriculation Certificate if he fulfils all the matriculation requirements.

(d) Entry fees will be HK\$80.00 for each candidate offering FIVE subjects. HK\$15.00 will be charged for each additional subject in excess of five. An extra fee of HK\$65.00 will be charged for late entry.

(e) Entry fees are not refundable and cannot be transferred to a subsequent examination after application for entry is accepted.

### 4. Subjects of the Matriculation Examination

(a) The subjects of the Matriculation Examination will be:—

- i. Chinese Language and Literature
- ii. English Language
- iii. Chinese History
- iv. History
- v. Geography
- vi. Biology
- vii. Chemistry
- viii. General Mathematics
- ix. Higher Mathematics
- x. Physics
- xi. Fine Arts
- xii. Economics and Public Affairs
- xiii. Music

(b) Choice of subjects:—

- i. No candidate shall sit for less than five subjects or more than seven subjects at one examination with the exception of cases provided in 6(b) and (c).
- ii. A candidate who passes in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics can only count his pass in one of these two subjects.

**5. Matriculation Requirements and Faculty and/or College Admission Requirements**

(a) Except as provided in Regulation 6 below, a candidate must at one and the same examination pass in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects in order to fulfil the Matriculation requirements.

(b) In order to be eligible for admission to a Foundation College an applicant must, in addition to fulfilling the matriculation requirements, satisfy any faculty and/or college requirements which may from time to time be prescribed by the Faculty and/or College.

**6. Application for Exemption**

(a) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(b) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination and have obtained a pass in Chinese Language and Literature paper in the Matriculation Examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(c) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of university study in a recognized university may apply for exemption and may be required to pass the Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language paper in the Matriculation Examination.

(d) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption and university admission simultaneously in March of that year, provided:—

- i. (a) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence of mature age study that they have achieved competence in their chosen field of study sufficient to justify admission, OR
- (b) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; AND
- ii. they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.

However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

(e) Except as provided in (d) above, application for exemption must be made to the University Registrar between 1st November and 15th December each year.

(f) A fee of HK\$80.00 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not. The special entry fee for each language paper is HK\$20.00.

(g) Except as provided in (d) above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University Registrar for admission in June.

#### **7. Disqualification**

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of the Examination.

#### **8. Announcement of Results**

The Pass List for the Examination will normally be published at about the end of June.

#### **9. Effective date of Regulations**

These Regulations will be effective as from 1st September, 1976.

#### **10. In all matters pertaining to the Matriculation Examination, the decision of the Matriculation Board is final.**

# REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION

## 1977

### Section I—General

1. The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.
2. Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor's degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
3. The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year, and the Part II Examination for students who have passed the Part I Examination.
4. The Examination will be held in about the first week in the month of May each year.
5. Candidates shall be notified through their own College of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.
6. The principal language used in the Examination shall be Chinese, but Boards of Studies or Committees concerned may decide upon the language or languages to be used in setting the examination papers and in answering them.
7. Successful candidates in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.
8. A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be published by the Board at about the end of July each year.

### Section II—Entry Requirements

1. Entry to Part I of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
  - (a) previously passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or been exempted from it,
  - (b) previously satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year,
  - (c) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least three years as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4), and



- (d) registered with the Board during their second year of studies as candidates for the Degree Examination on the prescribed form supplied by the Examination Secretariat.
2. Entry to Part II of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have
- (a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination, and
- (b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least four years as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4).
3. A candidate who has previously entered for the Degree/Diploma Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong may be permitted to enter for Part I and Part II of the Examination in two successive years provided he has not already had two attempts in the Degree/Diploma Examination.
4. Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.
5. Candidates for this Examination must apply, through their Colleges, for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms supplied by the Examination Secretariat. All applications shall be forwarded by the Colleges to the Secretary of the Board not later than 25th January in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.

### Section III — Number of Papers

1. The total number of papers for both the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.
2. In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for
- (a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or
- (b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,
- as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four; and shall not be less than three.
3. In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be
- (a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or
- (b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,
- as specified for each individual subject.

**Section IV — Part I Examination**

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
3. A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
4. A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committees of the candidates' major/minor subject concerned.
5. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

**Section V — Part II Examination**

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.
2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failure papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.
3. A candidate who fails to qualify for a degree shall be permitted to enter the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.
4. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

**Section VI — Award of Degrees**

Degree awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:—

- (a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
- (b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
- (c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
- (d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
- (e) Bachelor's Degree

**Section VII — Subjects of the Examination**

1. The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:—

<i>Arts</i>	<i>Business Administration</i>	<i>Science</i>	<i>Social Science</i>
Chinese Literature	Accounting	Biochemistry	Economics
English	Finance	Biology	Geography
Fine Arts	General Business	Chemistry	Government & Public
French	Management	Computer Science	Administration
German	International Business	Electronics	Journalism &
History	Marketing	Mathematics	Communication
Japanese	Personnel Manage-	Physics	Psychology
Music	ment		Social Work
Philosophy			Sociology
Religious Studies			
Theology			
Translation			

2. A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:—

*List of Approved Minor Subjects*

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
<i>Accounting</i>	Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Biochemistry</i>	Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Biology</i>	Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned and there is no scheduled clash of core courses
<i>Chemistry</i>	Accounting Biochemistry Biology Computer Science Electronics Finance

*Major Subject**Approved Minor Subject*

General Business Management  
 Geography  
 Government & Public Administration  
 International Business  
 Marketing  
 Mathematics  
 Personnel Management  
 Physics  
 Psychology

*Chinese Literature*

Computer Science  
 English  
 Fine Arts (excluding practical papers)  
 French  
 Geography  
 German  
 Government & Public Administration  
 History  
 Japanese  
 Journalism & Communication  
 Music  
 Philosophy  
 Psychology  
 Religious Studies  
 Sociology  
 Theology  
 Translation  
 and approved subjects of other Boards of Studies/  
 Committees

*Economics*

An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor

*Electronics*

Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained

*English*

Any subject other than English provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies

*Finance*

Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
<i>Fine Arts</i>	Chinese Literature English French Geography German History Japanese Journalism & Communication Music Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Theology Translation
<i>General Business Management</i>	Any subject other than General Business Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Geography</i>	Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned
<i>Government &amp; Public Administration</i>	Candidates majoring in Government & Public Administration may take any subject offered by other Board of Studies as their minor
<i>History</i>	Chinese Literature Computer Science Economics English Fine Arts (excluding practical papers) French Geography German Government & Public Administration Japanese Journalism & Communication Philosophy Psychology Religious Studies Sociology Theology Translation

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
<i>International Business</i>	Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Journalism &amp; Communication</i>	Candidates majoring in Journalism & Communication may take any subject offered by any other Boards of Studies as their minor
<i>Marketing</i>	Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Mathematics</i>	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
<i>Music</i>	Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Music provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained
<i>Personnel Management</i>	Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned
<i>Philosophy</i>	Chinese Literature Computer Science Economics English Fine Arts (excluding practical papers) French German Government & Public Administration History Japanese Journalism & Communication Mathematics Psychology Religious Studies Sociology Theology Translation
<i>Physics</i>	Biochemistry Biology Chemistry Computer Science Electronics Mathematics

<i>Major Subject</i>	<i>Approved Minor Subject</i>
<i>Religion</i>	Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
<i>Social Work</i>	Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies
<i>Sociology</i>	Any recognized discipline in the University subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards of Studies
<i>Theology</i>	Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned

#### Section VIII — Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.

## **REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM**

The University Library System consists of the University Library and the three College Libraries of Chung Chi College, New Asia College and United College. The University Library is primarily for the research and advanced studies of the faculty, staff and graduate students of the University, although undergraduates may also use it. The College Libraries stock the reference books, the basic textbooks and supplementary materials for undergraduate courses in the curricula of the Colleges. The following Regulations apply in all four Libraries, and all members of staff of the University Library System are expected to enforce them. The Senate Library Committee reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules. The Libraries are closed on public holidays.

### **LIBRARY PRIVILEGES**

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

#### **1. Borrowing**

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

#### **2. Reading**

The privilege of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.



### 3. Privileges of special facilities

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Faculty Studies in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) may reserve a Study for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply.

Seminar Rooms in the University Library: Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

Photocopying: Upon request at any of the Libraries, a reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

Interlibrary loans: The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

## ADMISSION TO THE LIBRARIES

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, a Borrower's Card or a Reader's Card at the Control Counter. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are not transferable and must be produced upon request. Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

Visitors, accompanied by a person entitled to use the Libraries, may be admitted with the permission of the Librarian or a deputy.

All Library users must enter and leave through the entrances and exits designated for these purposes.

## BORROWING REGULATIONS

### Borrower Categories

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
  - a) Undergraduate students.
  - b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.

2. Faculty members: all teaching staff, including *full-time* tutors/demonstrators.
3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.
4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of \$50 per annum.
5. Special categories:
  - a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
  - b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
  - c) Others, upon special application.

Categories 1, 2 and 3 who identify themselves at the Circulation Desk may obtain an Intercollegiate Borrowing Card.

#### **Borrowing Limits**

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1a. Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1b. Graduate students, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Faculty members and administrative staff: 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. *Bound periodicals* and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. *Current periodicals* may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5a. Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5b. Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 1 volume (book) for two weeks.

Category 5c. Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Counter; there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost in lieu of the whole volume or issue.

Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

### **Renewals**

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3 must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves for at least one month so that it may be available to others; it may not be borrowed by the same individual within that period.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.

### **Recall**

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

Books which are urgently required for brief consultation and which have been on loan for less than two weeks may be recalled for a period of one day.

### **Overdue**

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

### **Fines**

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK\$0.50 per book per day. A fine of HK\$0.50 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

### **Losses**

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK\$10.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.

**CONTROL COUNTER**

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras, etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books, etc., must be inspected.

**LOSS OF PRIVILEGES**

People who are engaged in noisy activities outside a Library building will be refused admission to the Library.

Minor infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property in the Library. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

- a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.
- b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries' facilities.

**PART VII**

**GRADUATES *HONORIS CAUSA***



## GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

### Doctors of Laws (LL.D.)

Aw, Sian, O.B.E., J.P., S.S.St.J.(A)	1975
BLACK, Sir Robert Brown, G.C.M.G., O.B.E., M.A.	1964
CHERN Shiing-shen, D.Sc.	1969
COX, Sir Christopher William Machell, G.C.M.G., M.A. Hon. D.C.L. D.Litt., LL.D.	1968
CROZIER, Douglas James Smyth, C.M.G., B.A., LL.D.	1969
Lord Fulton of FALMER, M.A.	1964
FUNG, The Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan, C.B.E., K.St.J., D.Soc.Sc., J.P.	1968
GORDON, The Hon. Sir Sidney Samuel, C.B.E., C.A., J.P.	1970
Ho, Ping-ti, B.A., Ph.D.	1975
KAN, The Hon. Sir Yuet-keung, C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.	1968
KERR, Clark, Ph.D.	1964
KWAN, The Hon. Sir Cho-yiu, C.B.E., LL.B., J.P.	1964
LAU, D. C., B.A., M.A.	1975
LEE Jung Sen, B.A., O.B.E.	1974
LEE, Richard Charles, The Hon., C.B.E., M.A., LL.D., J.P.	1964
LEE Quo-wei, The Hon., O.B.E., J.P.	1972
LEE Tsung-dao, Ph.D.	1970
Li Choh-hao, Ph.D.	1970
LIN Chia-chiao, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D.	1973
LIN Tung-yen, B.S., M.S.	1972
PEI Icoh-ming, M.Arch.	1970
PHILIPS, Sir Cyril Henry, Ph.D., D.Litt.	1971
ROBINSON, Kenneth Ernest, C.B.E., M.A., F.R.Hist.S., J.P.	1969
TANG Ping-yuan, The Hon., C.B.E., B.S., J.P.	1968
TRENCH, His Excellency Sir David Clive Crosbie, G.C.M.G., M.C., M.A., LL.D.	1968
Woo Pak Chuen, LL.B., Ph.D., C.B.E., J.P.	1974
WU Chien-shiung, Ph.D., D.Sc.	1969
YANG Ching Kun, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.	1974
YOUNG-HERRIES, Michael Alexander Robert, O.B.E., M.C., M.A., J.P.	1973
YUNG Chi Tung, B.Sc., Ph.D., LL.D., O.B.E., J.P.	1974

### Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.)

Ho Sin-hang, M.B.E.	1971
---------------------	------







